สารออกฤทธิ์ทางชีวภาพจากองค์ประกอบที่ได้จากเปลือกมังคุด Garcinia mangostana L.

นางสาวอรพิน จันทรศรีวงศ์

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

วิทยานิพนธ์นี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรปริญญาวิทยาศาสตรดุษฎีบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาเคมี คณะวิทยาศาสตร์ จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย ปีการศึกษา 2553 ลิขสิทธิ์ของจุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

BIOACTIVE COMPOUNDS BASED ON CONSTITUENTS FROM PERICARP OF MANGOSTEEN Garcinia mangostana L.



ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Program in Chemistry Department of Chemistry Faculty of Science Chulalongkorn University Academic Year 2010 Copyright of Chulalongkorn University

Thesis Title	Bioactive Compounds Based on Constituents from Pericarp of
	Mangosteen Garcinia mangostana L.
Ву	Miss Oraphin Chantarasriwong
Field of Study	Chemistry
Thesis Advisor	Assistant Professor Warinthorn Chavasiri, Ph.D.
Thesis Co-Advisor	Professor Emmanuel A. Theodorakis, Ph.D.

Accepted by the Faculty of Science, Chulalongkorn University in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Doctoral Degree

S. Humanghua Dean of the Faculty of Science

(Professor Supot Hannongbua, Dr. rer. nat.)

THESIS COMMITTEE

Sininet body of Chairman

(Associate Professor Sirirat Kokpol, Ph.D.)

(Assistant Professor Warinthorn Chavasiri, Ph.D.)

E. Theodoral Thesis Co-Advisor

(Professor Emmanuel A. Theodorakis, Ph.D.)

Sup M_____ Examiner

(Associate Professor Supason Wanichwecharungruang, Ph.D.)

Chan De Examiner

(Assistant Professor Chamnan Patarapanich, Ph.D.)

Somerak Ruchivarat External Examiner

(Professor Somsak Ruchirawat, Ph.D.)

อรพิน จันทรศรีวงศ์ : สารออกฤทธิ์ทางชีวภาพจากองค์ประกอบที่ได้จากเปลือกมังกุด Garcinia mangostana L. (BIOACTIVE COMPOUNDS BASED ON CONSTITUENTS FROM PERICARP OF MANGOSTEEN Garcinia mangostana L.) อ.ที่ปรึกษาวิทยานิพนธ์หลัก: ผส.ดร.วรินทร ชวศิริ, อ.ที่ปรึกษาวิทยานิพนธ์ร่วม: PROF. Emmanuel A. Theodorakis, Ph.D., 280 หน้า.

ได้ทดสอบฤทธิ์ยับยั้งแบกทีเรียของ α-mangostin (1) และอนุพันธ์ที่สังเคราะห์ขึ้นต่อเรื้อ Staphylococcus aureus และเรื้อดื้อยาเมทิซิลลิน และประเมินค่าเพื่อหาความสัมพันธ์ระหว่าง โครงสร้างและฤทธิ์ทางชีวภาพ สาร M3 มีประสิทธิภาพในการด้านเชื้อ S. aureus เท่ากับสาร 1 ด้วยก่า MIC 0.78 μg/mL และฤทธิ์ฆ่าแบคทีเรียมากกว่าสาร 1 สองเท่า ด้วยค่า MBC 1.56 μg/mL การดัดแปลง หมู่ไฮดรอกซีดำแหน่งการ์บอนที่สามและหกทำให้ฤทธิ์ยับยั้งแบคทีเรียลคลง นอกจากนี้ สาร 1 และ อนุพันธ์ที่สังเคราะห์ขึ้นไม่แสดงฤทธิ์ยับยั้ง Candida albicans ในการทดสอบฤทธิ์ยับยั้งการกินของ ปลวก, สาร 1 ยับยั้งการกินของปลวกอย่างสมบูรณ์ ด้วยก่า %FI 97.8 และ 85.0 ที่ 100 และ 50 μg/disk ตามลำคับ การแทนที่หมู่ไฮดรอกซีที่ดำแหน่งการ์บอนสามและหกทำให้ฤทธิ์ยับยั้งการกินของปลวกลดลง การศึกษาความสัมพันธ์ระหว่างโครงสร้างและฤทธิ์ทางชีวภาพชี้ให้เห็นว่าหมู่ไฮดรอกซีดำแหน่งคาร์บอน ที่สามและหกและสายไซ่พรีนิลมีความสำคัญค่อการออกฤทธิ์ยับยั้งแบคทีเรียและการกินของปลวก ฤทธิ์ที่เหมาะสมขึ้นกับความสมดุลของส่วนไฮโดรฟิลิกและไฮโดร ไฟบิกของโมเลกูล

ได้ประเมินฤทธิ์ทางเภสัชวิทยาของอนุพันธ์ที่มีโครงสร้างอย่างง่ายของ gambogic acid (77) พบว่าปฏิกิริยาพรีนิลเลชันแบบกลับที่เร่งปฏิกิริยาด้วย Pd(0) ตามด้วยปฏิกิริยา Claisen/Diels-Alder แบบ แกสเกดเป็นวิธีที่เร็วและมีประสิทธิภาพต่อการสังเกราะห์อนุพันธ์เกจ ได้สึกษาความสัมพันธ์ระหว่าง โกรงสร้างและฤทธิ์ทางชีวภาพของสารประกอบเหล่านี้ในเซลล์มะเร็งเม็ดเลือดขาวชนิดโปรมัยอีลอยด์ที่ ดื้อยาแอนเดียร ไมชิน (HL-60/ADR) โกรงสร้างเล็กที่สุดที่แสดงฤทธิ์ทางชีวภาพได้แก่ วง ABC ที่สมบูรณ์ ซึ่งประกอบไปด้วย โครงสร้างเกจบนวง C คือ cluvenone (196) แสดงฤทธิ์กวามเป็นพิษ โดยการ เหนี่ยวนำให้เซลล์ตายแบบแอ โพบ โทซิสตีเทียบเท่ากับสาร 77 นอกจากนี้ สาร 196 แสดงฤทธิ์กวามเป็น พิษต่อเซลล์มะเร็งเม็ดเลือดขาวลิม โฟไซต์เฉียบพลันชนิดบี (IC₅₀ 1.1 μM) มากกว่าเซลล์เม็ดเลือดขาวปกติ ชนิดโมโนนิวเกลียร์ (IC₅₀ 5.2 μM) ประมาณห้าเท่า

ภาควิชา	เกมี	ถายมือชื่อนิสิต 01 พิ่น จันกเสโรม ต้
สาขาวิชา <u></u>	เกมี	ลายมือชื่อ อ.ที่ปรึกษาวิทยานิพนธ์หลัก
ปีการศึกษา	2553	ลายมือชื่อ อ.ที่ปรึกษาวิทยานิพนธ์ร่วม E. โมเอนอ <i>เสม</i>

##4973862623 : MAJOR CHEMISTRY

KEYWORDS: MANGOSTEEN / MANGOSTIN / GARCINIA PLANTS / CAGED XANTHONE / GAMBOGIC ACID

ORAPHIN CHANTARASRIWONG: BIOACTIVE COMPOUNDS BASED ON CONSTITUENTS FROM PERICARP OF MANGOSTEEN Garcinia mangostana L. THESIS ADVISOR: ASST. PROF. WARINTHORN CHAVASIRI, Ph.D., THESIS CO-ADVISOR: PROF. EMMANUEL A. THEODORAKIS, Ph.D., 280 pp.

Antibacterial activities of α -mangostin (1) and its synthetic derivatives against Staphylococcus aureus and methicillin-resistant S aureus were conducted and evaluated for the structure-activity relationships (SAR). M3 was as effective as 1 against S. aureus with the MIC value of 0.78 μ g/mL, and exhibited twice more bactericidal than 1 with the MBC value of 1.56 μ g/mL. The derivatization of hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 rendered antibacterial activities. In addition, 1 and its synthetic derivatives did not show activity against Candida albicans. In termite antifeedant assay, 1 completely inhibited termite feeding with the %FI of 97.8 and 85.0 at a dose of 100 and 50 μ g/disk, respectively. Substitution of hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 decreased antifeedant activities. SAR studies suggested that the hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 and the prenyl chains at C2 and C8 may be important for antibacterial and antifeedant activity. The optimal activity was found to depend on a balance of the hydrophilic and hydrophobic portions of molecule.

The simplified analogues of gambogic acid (77) and their pharmacological evaluations have been explored. The Pd(0)-catalyzed reverse prenylation of catechols, followed by the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade provided rapid and efficient access to various caged analogues. SAR studies of these compounds were evaluated in a multi-drug resistant promyelocytic leukemia cell line, HL-60/ADR (Adriamycin). The minimum bioactive motif of such compounds was represented by the intact ABC ring containing the C-ring caged structure. Cluvenone (196) exhibited a comparable cytotoxicity by inducing apoptosis to 77. In addition, 196 was almost 5-fold more toxic to primary B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (IC₅₀ 1.1 μ M) than peripheral blood mononuclear cells from normal donors (IC₅₀ 5.2 μ M).

Department:	Chemistry	Student's Signature	raphin	Chanta	rasnwag
Field of Study:	Chemistry	Advisor's Signature	Warr	man	Channalni
Academic Year:	2010	Co-advisor's Signature	F.7L	adora	

۸

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author would like to express her highest appreciation to her advisor and co-advisor, Assistant Professor Dr. Warinthorn Chavasiri and Professor Emmanuel A. Theodorakis for his valuable instructions, very kind assistance, generous guidance and encouragement throughout the course of this research. Furthermore sincere thanks are extended to Natural Products Research Unit, Department of Chemistry, Chulalongkorn University and Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, University of California at San Diego for the support of chemical and laboratory facilities. Financial support from the Thailand Research Fund for a Royal Golden Jubilee Ph.D. fellowship (Grant No. PHD/0223/2548), the National Institutes of Health (CA 133002), and the Center for Petroleum, Petrochemicals, and Advanced Materials, Chulalongkorn University is also acknowledged.

The greatest thanks are also extended to Associate Professor Dr. Sirirat Kokpol, Associate Professor Dr. Supason Wanichwecharungruang, Assistant Professor Dr. Chamnan Patarapanich and Professor Dr. Somsak Ruchirawat for their suggestion, comments, correction and helps as thesis examiners.

The author acknowledged Dr. Ayse Batova, Department of Pediatrics/Hematology-Oncology, UC San Diego, USA, for cell proliferation and apoptosis studies of caged compounds and Professor Masanori Morimoto, Laboratory of Pesticide Chemistry, Department of Agricultural Chemistry, Faculty of Agriculture, Kinki University, Japan, for antifeedant activity of α -mangostin and its analogues. In addition, she would like to thank Dr. Mary Hensler, Nizet Laboratory, Department of Pediatrics, UCSD School of Medicine, USA, for antibacterial assay of caged compounds against MRSA TCH1516.

Further acknowledgment is extended to her friends for friendship and helps throughout the entire of study. Especially, the author would like to appreciate to her family members whose names are not mentioned for their love, assistance, understanding, encouragement and social support throughout her entire education. Without them, the author would never have been able to achieve this goal.

CONTENTS

Pages

	L V
Abstract in Englishv	V
Acknowledgementsv	vi
Contentsv	vii
List of Tablesx	xi
List of Figures x	iii
List of Schemesx	ix
List of Abbreviations xx	xii
CHAPTER	
I INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 The Objective of This Research	2
II STRCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIP OF α-MANGOSTIN	
AND ITS ANALOGUES	4
2.1 Introduction	4
2.1.1 Botanical Characteristics of Garcinia mangostana Linn.	5
2.1.2 Preliminary Biological Activities and Literature Review	
on the Extracts from Garcinia mangostana Linn.	6
2.1.3 Chemical Constituents and Literature Reviews	
on Garcinia mangostana Linn.	8
2.1.4 Literature Review on Biological Activities of α -Mangostin1	17
2.1.5 Literature Review on Structure-Activity Relationship	
of α -Mangostin and Related Compounds2	21
2.2 Experimental 2	22
2.2.1 Instruments and Equipment2	22
2.2.2 Chemicals2	23
2.2.3 Isolation of α -Mangostin (1) from	
Garcinia mangostana Linn.	23
2.2.3.1 Plant Material	23
2.2.3.2 Isolation and Extraction 2	23

	2.2.4 General Procedure for the Synthesis of Ester Analogues	
	of α-Mangostin (M1-M11 and D1-D11)	24
	2.2.5 Preparation of Triethylene Glycol Monomethyl Bromide	32
	2.2.6 General Procedure for the Synthesis of Ether Analogues	
	of <i>a</i> -Mangostin	32
	2.2.7 Synthesis of Ether Analogues M14 and M15	_ 34
	2.2.8 Acid-Catalyzed Cyclization of <i>a</i> -Mangostin	_35
	2.2.9 Synthesis of 3-Isomangostin Analogues I1-I5	36
	2.2.10 Bioassays	_37
	2.2.10.1 Antibacterial Assay	. 37
	2.2.10.2 Anticandidal Assay	38
	2.2.10.3 Termite Antifeedant Assay	_39
2.3	Results and Discussion	_40
	2.3.1 Isolation of α -Mangostin (1) from	
	Garcinia mangostana Linn.	_ 40
	2.3.2 Synthesis of α -Mangostin Analogues	42
	2.3.2.1 Synthesis of Ester Analogues	42
	2.3.2.2 Acid-Catalyzed Cyclization of α -Mangostin (1)	_ 76
	2.3.2.3 Synthesis of 3-Isomangostin analogues I1-I5	. 80
	2.3.2.4 Synthesis of Ether Analogues of α -Mangostin (1)	88
	2.3.3 Biological Activity Study of α -Mangostin (1) and	
	Its Analogues	<u> 97</u>
	2.3.3.1 Antibacterial Activity	<u>97</u>
	2.3.3.1.1 Preliminary Study on Antibacterial Activity	
	of α -Mangostin (1)	<u>.</u> 97
	2.3.3.1.2 Determination of Minimum Inhibitory	
	Concentration (MIC) and Minimum	
	Bactericidal Concentration (MBC)	_98
	2.3.3.1.3 Structure-Antibacterial Relationship (SAR)	
	Study	104
	2.3.3.2 Anticandidal Activity	105
	2.3.3.3 Termite Antifeedant Activity	107

	2.3.3.3.1 Structure-Antifeedant Activity	
	Relationship (SAR) Study	109
III	SYNTHESIS AND PHARMACOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF	
	CAGED GARCINIA XANTHONES	110
	3.1 Introduction	110
	3.1.1 Literature Review on Phytochemistry of	
	Caged Garcinia Xanthones	110
	3.1.2 Literature Review on Biogenesis Studies	114
	3.1.3 Literature Review on Biological Activities of	
	the Caged Garcinia Xanthones	118
	3.1.3.1 Antimicrobial and Anticancer Activities	118
	3.1.3.2 Mode-of-Action Studies	120
	3.1.3.3 Pharmacology and Animal Model Studies	124
	3.1.4 Literature Review on Synthetic Strategies toward	
	the Caged Garcinia Xanthones	126
	3.1.4.1 Tandem Wessely Oxidation/Diels-Alder Reaction	
	3.1.4.2 Tandem Claisen/Diels-Alder Reaction	129
	3.1.5 Literature Review on Synthesis of Selected Caged	
	Garcinia Xanthones	134
	3.1.5.1 Biomimetic Synthesis of 6-O-Methylforbesione	
	(149c)	134
	3.1.5.2 Unified Synthesis of Caged Garcinia Xanthones	135
	3.1.5.3 Synthesis of Gambogin (78)	137
	3.1.5.4 Studies toward the Synthesis of Lateriflorone (98)	139
	3.1.6 Structure-Activity Relationship Studies	142
	3.2 Experimental	146
	3.2.1 Chemicals, Instruments and Equipment	146
	3.2.2 Procedure for the Synthesis of BC and	
	C ring Caged Analogues	147
	3.2.3 Procedure for the Synthesis of ABC Ring Caged Analogues	157
	3.2.4 Procedure for the Isolation and Purification of	

Gambogic Acid (77)	167
3.2.5 Procedure for the Synthesis of Gambogic Acid Analogues	168
3.2.6 Biological Assay	170
3.2.6.1 ³ H-Thymidine Incorporation Assay	_170
3.2.6.2 Apoptosis Assays	171
3.2.6.2.1 ELISA Assay	171
3.2.6.2.2 Fluorescence Microscopy of	
Annexin V/PI Stained Cells	171
3.3 Results and Discussion	172
3.3.1 Synthesis of BC and C ring Caged Analogues	172
3.3.2 Improved Synthesis of Cluvenone (ABC Caged Analogues)	189
3.3.3 Selectivity of the C-ring Claisen/Diels-Alder	
Rearrangement	192
3.3.4 Synthesis of Allylic Oxidation Products of Cluvenone	
(ABC Caged Analogues) and Related Compound	194
3.3.5 Synthesis of Caged Garcinia Xanthone Analogues	
Modified at the C9-C10 Enone Bond	201
3.3.6 Isolation of Gambogic Acid from Gamboge	207
3.3.7 Synthesis of Amide Analogues of Gambogic Acid	211
3.3.8 Cell Proliferation Studies	217
3.3.9 Apoptosis Studies	<u>219</u>
3.3.10 Selectivity of Gambogic acid (77) and Cluvenone (196)	
for Cancer Cells over Normal Cells	224
3.3.11 Antibacterial Activity of Caged Compounds	
and SAR Study	224
IV CONCLUSION	226
REFERENCES	229
APPENDICES	255
VITA	280

LIST OF TABLES

Tabl	es	Pages
2.1 C	hemical constituents of Garcinia mangostana Linn.	9
2.2 S	ynthesis of ester analogues of α -mangostin (1) from acid chlorides	42
2.3 S	ynthesis of ester analogues of α -mangostin (1) from carboxylic acids	55
2.4 S	ynthesis of 3-isomangostin analogues	80
2.5 S	ynthesis of ether analogues	88
2.6 P	reliminary study on antibacterial activity of α-mangostin (1)	98
2.7 A	Intibacterial activity of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues against S. aureus	
A	ATCC 25923	<u>99</u>
2.8 A	ntibacterial activity of 3-isomangostin (7) and its analogues and	
В	R-xanthone A (30) against <i>S. aureus</i> ATCC 25923	101
2.9 A	Intibacterial Activity of α -mangostin analogues with high polarity against	
S.	aureus ATCC 25923	102
2.10	Antibacterial activity of α -mangostin (1), M3, M4 and	
	3-isomangostin (7) against methicillin-resistance S. aureus	
	(MRSA) ATCC 43300 and MRSA TCH1516	103
2.11	Anticandidal activity of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues against	
	C. albicans	106
2.12	Termite antifeedant activity of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues against	
	R. speratus	_ 108
3.1 E	ffect of carbonate (C3) on Pd-catalyzed reverse prenylation of C2	174
3.2 S	electivity of the C-ring Claisen/Diels-Alder rearrangement on	
C	C4, C17 and C25	192
3.3 Ir	hibition of cell proliferation by caged Garcinia xanthones and	
a	nalogues in multi-drug resistant promyelocytic leukemia cells	
(F	HL-60/ADR)	218
3.4 A	ntibacterial activity of caged compounds against the community-associated	Į
Ν	IRSA strain TCH1516	225
A1 C	rystal data and structure refinement for Compound 196	256
A2 C	rystal data and structure refinement for Compound C8	257

Tables	Pages
A3 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C9	258
A4 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C19	259
A5 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C29	260
A6 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C35	261
A7 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C36	262



ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

LIST OF FIGURES

Figures

Pages

1.1	Representation of xanthone nucleus	1
2.1	Xanthone backbone and α -mangostin (1)	5
2.2	Fruit hulls of Garcinia mangostana Linn.	6
2.3	Chemical constituents of Garcinia mangostana Linn.	14
2.4	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound 1	41
2.5	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound 1	41
2.6	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M1	47
2.7	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M1	48
2.8	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D1	48
2.9	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D1	49
2.10	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M2	<u>49</u>
2.11	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M2	50
2.12	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D2	50
2.13	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D2	51
2.14	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M3	51
2.15	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M3	52
2.16	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M3a	52
2.17	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M3a	53
2.18	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D3	53
2.19	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D3	54
2.20	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M4	61
2.21	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M4	61
2.22	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M4a	62
2.23	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D4	62
2.24	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D4	63
2.25	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M5	63
2.26	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M5	64
2.27	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D5	<u>6</u> 4

xiv

2.28 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D5	
2.29 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M6	
2.30 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D6	
2.31 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D6	66
2.32 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M7	
2.33 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M7	67
2.34 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D7	68
2.35 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D7	
2.36 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M8	69
2.37 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M8	
2.38 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D8	70
2.39 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D8	
2.40 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M9	71
2.41 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M9	71
2.42 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M10	72
2.43 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M10	72
2.44 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D10	73
2.45 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D10	
2.46 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M11	74
2.47 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M11	
2.48 ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D11	75
2.49 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D11	
2.50 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound 7	78
2.51 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound 7	78
2.52 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound 30	
2.53 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound 30	79
2.54 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound I1	
2.55 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound I1	
2.56 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound I2	
2.57 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound I2	

 2.58 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I3 2.59 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I4 2.60 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I4 2.61 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I4 2.62 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I5 2.64 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.66 The ¹⁴NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 			
 2.59 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I3 2.60 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I4 2.61 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5 2.64 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.66 The ¹⁴NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.58	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound I3	
 2.60 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I4. 2.61 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I5. 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5. 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5. 2.64 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12. 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12. 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12. 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12. 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13. 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13. 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15. 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers. 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.59	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound I3	
 2.61 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I4. 2.62 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5. 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12. 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M12. 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12. 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12. 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D12. 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13. 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13. 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14. 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15. 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15. 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers. 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.60	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound I4	
 2.62 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.64 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M12 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter 	2.61	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound I4	<u></u> 86
 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I5	2.62	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound I5	
 2.64 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M12 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D12 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13 2.70 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.63	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound I5	
 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M12	2.64	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M12	<u>92</u>
 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12. 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D12. 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13. 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13. 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14. 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15. 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15. 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers. 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.65	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M12	93
 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D12. 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13. 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13. 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14. 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15. 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15. 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers. 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.66	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound D12	<u>93</u>
 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13. 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13. 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14. 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15. 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15. 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers. 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.67	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound D12	
 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13	2.68	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M13	94
 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14. 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14. 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15 . 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15. 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers. 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.69	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M13	
 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14. 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15. 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15. 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers. 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone. 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.70	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M14	<u>95</u>
 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter 	2.71	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M14	<u> </u>
 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15	2.72	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound M15	
 2.74 <i>Reticulitermes speratus</i> workers 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 	2.73	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound M15	<u> </u>
 3.1 Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone backbone	2.74	Reticulitermes speratus workers	107
 backbone	3.1	Representative general motif of caged xanthones from xanthone	
 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from <i>Garcinia</i> and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter. 		backbone	110
related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter	3.2	Representative structures of natural products from Garcinia and	
To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter		related plants containing the caged xanthone motif.	
of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter		To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering	
		of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter	112
3.3 Representative structures of natural products containing	3.3	Representative structures of natural products containing	
a rearranged caged xanthone motif		a rearranged caged xanthone motif	
3.4 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C8	3.4	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C8	
3.5 The 13 C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₂ 100 MHz) of compound C8	3.5	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C8	
s.s The Critic spectrum (CDCI3, 100 MHZ) of compound CO	3.6	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C9	178
3.6 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C9	3.7	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C9	
 3.6 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C9 3.7 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C9 	3.8	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C10	180

3.9 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C10	180
3.10 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C11	184
3.11 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C11	184
3.12 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C12	185
3.13 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C12	185
3.14 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C13	186
3.15 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C13	186
3.16 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C19	188
3.17 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C19	
3.18 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C27	198
3.19 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C27	198
3.20 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C28	199
3.21 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C28	
3.22 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C29	200
3.23 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C29	
3.24 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C34	202
3.25 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C34	203
3.26 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C35	205
3.27 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C35	205
3.28 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C36	206
3.29 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C36	206
3.30 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C37	208
3.31 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C37	209
3.32 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound 77	210
3.33 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound 77	211
3.34 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C38	214
3.35 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C38	
3.36 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C39	215
3.37 ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C39	215
3.38 ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C40	216

Pages

3.39	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C40	216
3.40	Intrinsic and extrinsic pathways of apoptosis	220
3.41	Induction of apoptosis by cluvenone (196) in promyelocytic leukemia cells.	222
3.42	Induction of apoptosis in HL-60/ADR cells by cluvenone (196)	
	visualized by differential interference contrast microscopy	
	(left column) and fluorescence microscopy (middle and right column).	
	Control unreated cells are shown in the top row.	
	Treated cells undergoing early and late stage apoptosis are shown	
	in the middle and bottom row respectively.	223
A1	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C2	263
A2	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C2	263
A3	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C3a	264
A4	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C3a	264
A5	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C3b	265
A6	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C3b	265
A7	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl	
	1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-1-carboxylate	266
A8	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl	
	1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-1-carboxylate	266
A9	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C3c	_267
A10	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C3c	267
A11	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C4	268
A12	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C4	268
A13	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C7	269
A14	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C7	269
A15	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 400 MHz) of compound C15	270
A16	The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 100 MHz) of compound C15	270
A17	The ¹ H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 400 MHz) of compound C16	271
A18	¹³ C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 100 MHz) of compound C16	271
A19	¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C17	272

xviii

A20 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C17	
A21 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 400 MHz) of compound C24	273
A22 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 100 MHz) of compound C24	273
A23 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C25	274
A24 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C25	
A25 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound 196	275
A26 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound 196	275
A27 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C26	276
A28 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C26	276
A29 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C31	277
A30 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C31	
A31 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 400 MHz) of compound C32	278
A32 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d ₆ , 100 MHz) of compound C32	278
A33 The ¹ H NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 400 MHz) of compound C33	279
A34 The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (CDCl ₃ , 100 MHz) of compound C33	279

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

LIST OF SCHEMES

Sch	emes	Pages
2.1	Acid-catalyzed cyclization of α-mangostin (1)	76
3.1	Proposed biosynthesis of benzophenones and xanthones in higher plants	115
3.2	Proposed biosynthesis of the caged xanthone motif via a cascade	
	of nucleophilic attacks	116
3.3	Proposed biosynthesis of the caged xanthone motif via	
	a Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade	117
3.4	Representative examples of caged structures 121 and 124	
	formed via a Wessely oxidation/Diels-Alder reaction cascade	127
3.5	Synthesis of caged structures 127 and 130	128
3.6	Synthesis of caged structures 132 and 133	129
3.7	Model studies on the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade with	
	prenylated coumarin 135	130
3.8	Construction of caged structures 143, 144 and 147	
	via a biomimetic Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade	131
3.9	Biomimetic synthesis of forbesione (83) and related structures	
	via a Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen reaction cascade	132
3.10	Solvent effect on the rate of the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade	134
3.11	Biomimetic synthesis of 6-O-methylforbesione (149c)	135
3.12	2 Unified biomimetic synthesis of caged Garcinia xanthones	136
3.13	Biomimetic synthesis of gambogin (78)	138
3.14	Synthetic plans toward lateriflorone (98) based on biogenetic scenarios	139
3.15	5 Synthesis of chromenequinone 171	140
3.16	5 Synthesis of secolateriflorone (180)	141
3.17	7 Synthesis of C11-methyllateriflorone (186)	142
3.18	Selected structures of gambogic acid conjugates	143
3.19	Selected structures of gambogic acid derivatives containing functionalities	
	at the C9-C10	144

Schemes

of the caged <i>Garcinia</i> xanthones145 3.21 Reagents and conditions: (a) 6.0 equiv. (CH ₃) ₂ CO, 20 equiv. TFA,
3.21 Reagents and conditions: (a) 6.0 equiv. $(CH_3)_2CO$, 20 equiv. TFA,
10 equiv. TFAA, 19 h, 0 °C, 31% of C2, 60% RSM; (b) 10 equiv.
1,1-dimethylpropenyl <i>t</i> -butyl carbonate (C3b), 10 mol% Pd(PPh ₃) ₄ ,
THF, 20 min, 5 °C, 94%; (c) DMF, 1 h, 120 °C, C7: 10%, C8: 68%,
C9: 15%
3.22 Reagents and conditions: (a) excess 10% NMe ₄ OH (aq), MeOH,
24 h, 25 °C, 100%; (b) 2.0 equiv. DIPEA, 1.2 equiv. HATU,
CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 24 h, 25 °C, C11: 54%, C12: 59%, C13: 68% [181
3.23 Reagents and conditions: (a) 3.4 equiv. acrylonitrile, 0.3 equiv. NaOMe,
7 h, 76 °C, 34%; (b) excess 50% (w/w) H ₂ SO ₄ (aq), 3 h, 100 °C, 48%;
(c) 10 equiv. 1,1-dimethylpropenyl <i>t</i> -butyl carbonate (C3b),
10 mol% Pd(PPh ₃) ₄ , THF, 2 h, 5 °C, 89%; (d) DMF, 1.5 h, 120 °C, 91%187
3.24 Reagents and conditions: (a) 1.2 equiv. $(COCI)_2$ (2.0 M in DCM),
CH ₂ Cl ₂ , DMF (cat.), 1.5 h, 0 °C to 25 °C, 87%; (b) 2.0 equiv. C22,
2.9 equiv. AlCl ₃ , chloroform, CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 12 h, 25 °C; then 4 h,
60 °C, 45%; (c) 1.5 equiv. Na ₂ CO ₃ , DMF, 3.5 h, 90 °C, 86%;
(d) 10 equiv. 1,1-dimethylpropenyl <i>t</i> -butyl carbonate (C3b),
3 mol% Pd(PPh ₃) ₄ , THF, 10 min, 25 °C, 100%; (e) DMF, 1.5 h,
120 °C, 196 : 81%, C26 : 14%190
3.25 Site-selectivity of Claisen/Diels-Alder Rearrangement on
the conversion of C25 to 196 and C26193
3.26 Reagents and conditions: (a) 5 mol% SeO ₂ , 1.8 equiv. <i>t</i> BuOOH,
CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 19 h, 25 °C, C27: 57%, C28: 21%; (b) 1.5 equiv. PCC,
CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 30 min, 25 °C, 95%; (c) 3.0 equiv. NaClO ₂ ,
3.0 equiv. NaHPO ₄ ·H ₂ O, 8.0 equiv. 2-methyl-2-butene,
<i>t</i> BuOH/H ₂ O (2:1), 4 h, 0 °C, 70%195

Pages

Schemes

3.27	Reagents and conditions: (a) excess BBr ₃ , CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 3 h,	
	0 to 25 °C, 59%; (b) 1.5 equiv. 2-fluorobenzoyl chloride (C21),	
	2.0 equiv. AlCl ₃ , chloroform, CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 1.5 h, 25 °C; then 6 h,	
	reflux, 60 °C; (c) 1.5 equiv. Na ₂ CO ₃ , DMF, 69% (over two steps);	
	(d) 10.0 equiv. 1,1-dimethylpropenyl <i>t</i> -butyl carbonate (C3b),	
	10 mol% Pd(PPh ₃) ₄ , THF, 2 h, 5 °C, 76%; (e) DMF, 2.5 h, 120 °C, 85%	201
3.28	Reagents and conditions: (a) 4.0 equiv. piperidine, CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 6 h,	
	60 °C, 86%; (b) MeOH, 3 d, 65 °C, 41%	204
3.29	Acidification of C37 to gambogic acid (77)	209
3.30	Reagents and conditions: 2.0 equiv. DIPEA, 1.2 equiv. HATU,	
	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 24 h, 25 °C, C38: 67%, C39: 87%, C40: 77%	212



Pages

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Å	angstroms
ADR	adriamycin-resistant
AlCl ₃	aluminum chloride
anh.	anhydrous
aq.	aqueous
BBr ₃	boron tribromide
Bn	benzyl
Bu	<i>n</i> -butyl
br s	broad singlet (NMR)
calcd	calculated
conc.	concentrated
CH_2Cl_2	dichloromethane
CICOCOCI	oxayl chloride
d	doublet (NMR)
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCC	1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
dd	doublet of doublet (NMR)
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone
DIBAL-H	diisobutylaluminum hydride
DIPEA	N,N-diisopropylethylamine
DMAP	4-(N,N-dimethylamino)pyridine
DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
EC ₅₀	effective concentration 50 %
EDC	N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide
equiv.	equivalent (s)
Et	ethyl
EtOH	ethanol
g	gram (s)
FAB	fast atom bombardment

FT	fourier transform
Δ	heat
h	hour (s)
HATU	2-(1H-7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl uranium
	hexafluorophosphate
HEL	human embryonic lung fibroblasts
HeLa	henrietta lacks cervical cancer
HMDS	hexamethyldisilazane
HRMS	high resolution mass spectra
Hz	hertz
IC ₅₀	inhibition concentration 50 %
IR	infrared
J	coupling constant (NMR)
m	multiplet (NMR)
<i>m</i> -CPBA	<i>m</i> -chloroperoxybenzoic acid
Me	methyl
MEMCl	2-methoxyethoxymethyl chloride
MeOH	methanol
m.p.	melting point
μg	microgram
min	minute (s)
mL	milliliter (s)
mmol	millimole (s)
MOM	methoxymethyl
N	normal
Na ₂ CO ₃	sodium carbonate
NaClO ₂	sodium chlorite
$NADP^+$	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
ND	yield not determined
nm	nanometer
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
OsO_4	osmium tetroxide

°C	degree of Celsius
р	pentet
PCC	pyridinium chlorochromate
Pd	palladium
Ph	phenyl
ppm	part per million
PPTS	pyridinium <i>p</i> -toluenesulfonate
q	quartet (NMR)
quant	quantitative
R_f	retardation factor
RSM	recovered stating material
rt	room temperature
S	singlet (NMR)
SEM	[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl
SeO ₂	selenium dioxide
t	triplet (NMR)
t	tert
TBAF	tetrabutylammonium fluoride
t-BuOOH	tert-butyl hydroperoxide
TBS	tert-butyldimethylsilyl
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
TFAA	trifluoroacetic anhydride
TLC	thin layer chromatograph
UV	ultraviolet
W	watt
%	percent
α	alpha
β	beta
γ	gramma
δ	chemical shift

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

The tropical trees and shrubs of the *Garcinia* species are mostly found in lowland rainforests of Southeast Asia, and are widely known for their pigments and as folk medicines [1]. Phytochemically, they are recognized as a rich source of xanthone natural products with high pharmaceutical potential [2-4]. Chemically, xanthones (9*H*-xanthen-9-ones) are a class of heterocylic compounds with dibenzo- γ -pyrone framework (Figure 1.1). Biosynthetically, xanthones are presumed to derive from a common benzophenone intermediate of a mixed shikimate (ring A)-acetate (ring C) pathway.



Figure 1.1 Representation of xanthone nucleus

Natural occurring xanthones, secondary metabolites, are found in a select number of rain forest plants, but nowhere are they found in more abundant than in the pericarp, or the rind of *Garcinia mangostana* Linn. *G. mangostana* is commonly called as a mangosteen and has been used as a traditional medicine for its antiinflammatory properties as well as the treatment of skin infections and wounds for many centuries [5-6]. The phytochemistry study led to the isolation of α -mangostin found as a major compound in various parts of mangosteen [7]. α -Mangostin has been confirmed to show a variety of potent biological activities such as anti-inflammatory [8], antimicrobial [9] and antiproliferative activities [2]. As aforementioned facts, α mangostin is an interesting target of opportunities for the discovery in chemistry and biology, leading to obtain a new drug and enhance the useful knowledge from the structure-activity relationship (SAR) study. Caged xanthones are another compound which possesses an abundance of biologically active and unusually structural features. The chemical structure of these compounds is highlighted by the fusion of a unique 4-oxa-tricyclo[$4.3.1.0^{3,7}$]decan-2-one scaffold onto a common xanthone motif. Many caged natural xanthones are isolated from the plants in several *Garcinia* species *e.g.*, *G. bracteata* [10], *G. gaudichaudii* [11], *G. Morella* [12], *G. scortechinii* [13], and *G. hanburyi* [14]. Compounds of this type interestingly exhibited cytotoxic properties in several mammalian cancer cell lines [15], antitumor [16], anti-HIV-1 [17], and antibacterial activities [18]. The SAR studies of gambogic acid, a caged xanthone isolated from *G. hanburyi*, and related natural compounds have been reported that the unusual caged structure played an essential role in cytotoxic activities [19]. For these aforementioned reasons, the simplified caged xanthones have increased the interest in the synthesis to optimize the minimum pharmacophore of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones for the exploration of the new potent drug.

1.1 The Objective of This Research

This research was divided into two parts:

- 1. SAR of α -mangostin and its analogues
 - To isolate α -mangostin from the pericarp of *G. mangostana*
 - To synthesize the analogues of α -mangostin
 - To evaluate the antibacterial activity against *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC 25923 and methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) and to analyze the SAR of α -mangostin and its analogues
 - To determine the anticandidal activity against *Candida albicans* of α-mangostin and its analogues
 - To evaluate the termite antifeedant activity and to analyze the SAR of *α*-mangostin and its analogues
- 2. Synthesis and pharmacological evaluation of caged *Garcinia* xanthones
 - To synthesize the simplified caged analogues through two key reactions: Pd(0) catalyzed reverse prenylation and Claisen/Diels-Alder rearrangement

- To explore the novel method for one-step introduction of di-allyoxy units using Pd(0) catalyst
- To investigate the cell proliferation and to analyze the SAR of caged *Garcinia* natural products and synthetic analogues against promyelocytic leukemia cell lines (HL-60) and multidrug-resistant promyelocytic leukemia (HL-60/ADR) cell lines
- To evaluate the antibacterial activity and to analyze the SAR of synthetic caged compounds against the community-associated MRSA strain TCH1516
- To explore the mechanism of cluvenone in the inhibition of HL-60/ADR cell growth whether involve inducing apoptosis



CHAPTER II

STRCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIP OF α-MANGOSTIN AND ITS ANALOGUES

2.1 Introduction

Mangosteen, *Garcinia mangostana* Linn. (Guttiferae), -not just the inner flesh, but the whole fruit- represents the single greatest supply of beneficial xanthones. Research has revealed the mangosteen as the source of more than 40 distinct xanthones [3, 20] and ongoing science is finding new benefits of these xanthones every day.

The fruits of *G. mangostana* have been used as a traditional medicine [5-6] in Southeast Asia for the treatment of diarrhea, inflammation, and ulcers. Several preliminary screening showed that the crude extracts of mangosteen pericarps possessed antiproliferative [2], antibacterial [3], antioxidative, cytoprotective [4], antityrosinase [21] activities and apoptotic effects against human breast cancer SKBR3 cells [2]. In the United States, mangosteen products are now widely available and are highly popular because of their perceived role in enhancing human health. Mangosteen fruit juice has become a major botanical dietary supplement, and was ranked as one of the top-selling ,",botanicals^{ree} on the market since 2005. Nowadays, the extracts from mangosteen are used to apply to cosmetic uses such as soaps, creams, and washes in Thailand. It is claimed that mangosteen-made products are exactly the conditions encountered in acne-prone skin [22].

Studies from different laboratories have shown that α -mangostin (1) is a major secondary metabolite found in various parts of the mangosteen [7]. It consists of two isoprenyl units at C2 and C8, and three hydroxy groups at C1, C3 and C6, all of which connect to a xanthone backbone (Figure 2.1).



Figure 2.1 Xanthone backbone and α -mangostin (1)

 α -Mangostin (1) has been extensively confirmed their biological activities for a competitive antagonism of the histamine H1 receptor [23], anti-inflammatory activities [8], inhibition of oxidative damage by human low-density lipoproteins (LDL) [24], antimicrobial activity against many microorganisms and weak antioxidant activity [23].

Due to being a major component in the pericarps of mangosteen and exhibiting potent biological activities, the structure of α -mangostin (1) was thus attractive in the modification to obtain an idea drug for medicine and useful information in chemical reaction.

2.1.1 Botanical Characteristics of *Garcinia mangostana* Linn. [25]

Scientific Name: Garcinia mangostana Linn.

Family Name: Guttiferae

Common Name: Mangosteen

Origin: India, Myanmar, Malaysia, Philippines, Sri Lanka and Thailand

The fruits of *G. mangostana* (Figure 2.2) are often called the "Queen of Fruits" and have been well-known as Mung Kun in Thai. The botanical characteristics of this plant can be described as follows:

Trees: 7-8 m high with dense heavy profusely bunched crown

Bark: dark-brown and rather hard with the yellowish inner bark

Leaves: leathey with the dark-brown timber

Flowers: 5 centimeters in diameter, 4-parted, bisexual, and borne singly or in pairs at the ends of the branchlets

Seeds: large, flattened- and embedded in snowy-white or pinkish delicious pulp, which is botanically called the aril



Figure 2.2 Fruit hulls of Garcinia mangostana Linn.

2.1.2 Preliminary Biological Activities and Literature Review on the Extracts from *Garcinia mangostana* Linn.

Due to the fact that the mangosteen fruits have been used as a traditional medicine for many years, this lets many scientists increase an interest in the extensively biological evaluations of their extracts such as antimicrobial, antioxidant, antifeedant, and anticancer activities.

Antimicrobial activity

The extracts of *G. mangostana* have been exhibited strong antimicrobial activities for many years. Gritsanapan and Chulasiri [26] found that the water extract of pericarps showed good activity to inhibit *Streptococcus faecalis* and *Vibrio cholerae* growth. Chomnawang and co-workers [3] evaluated in 2005 the antimicrobial activity of diverse Thai medicinal plants against acne-inducing bacteria using disc diffusion and broth dilution methods. The same minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) values of *G. mangostana* in *Propionibacterium acnes* and *Staphylococcus epidermidis* were reported to be 0.039 mg/mL, and the minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC) for those bacterial species were 0.039 and 0.156 mg/mL, respectively. Studies on inflammation in terms of free radical scavenging and cytokine reducing properties were investigated in 2007 [3]. The ethanolic extract

showed the most potent activity against *Propionibacterium acnes* with an IC_{50} value of 6.13 μ g/mL. In addition, this extract reduced both reactive oxygen species (ROS) production and the tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF- α) production with the highest inhibitory ratio at 77 \pm 1.28 and 94.59% (at 50 μ g/mL of extract used), respectively. Antibacterial activity of the ethanolic extract against methicillin-resistant S. aureus (MRSA) was reported by Voravuthikunchai and Kitpipit [27] in 2005. The MIC and MBC values for that stain were reported around 0.05-0.4 and 0.1-0.4 mg/mL, respectively. Tadtong and co-workers [21] recently reported in 2009 the antibacterial activity of the extract from the pericarps to inhibit the pathogenic bacteria growth in the oral cavity, Streptococcus mutans DMST18777, Porphyromonas gingivalis DMST2136, and Streptococcus pyogenes DMST17020. This crude extract exhibited good activity against those three stains tested with the MIC value of 0.01 mg/mL. The related activity on S. aureus ATCC 25923 was examined, and its MIC was found to be 0.1 mg/mL. In addition to antifungal activities, the ethanolic, acetone, and methanolic extracts showed a moderate activity against three species of tinea: Trichophyton rudrum, Trichophyton mentagrophyte, and Microsporum gypseum [28].

Antioxidant activity

The methanolic extract of fruits was investigated by Kosem and co-workers [4] in 2007 for antioxidant and cytoprotective activities. The results indicated that its extract possessed reducing power as well as Fe²⁺ chelating activity. In addition, it revealed potent radical scavengers against hydroxyl and superoxide radicals and enhanced the cell survival by decreasing the oxidative damage in ECV304 endothelial cells after H₂O₂ exposure. In the 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl radical (DPPH) assay, the ethanolic extract showed very good antioxidant activity with 50% inhibition of free radicals at a concentration of 6.13 μ g/mL [3].

Antifeedant activity

The ethanolic extracts from the pericarps were subjected to control brown planthopper, *Nilaparvata lugens* Stal., (BPH) growth by Bullanpoti and co-workers [29] in 2006. The crude extract containing mangostin (1) *ca*. 2.96% w/w was trailed

by the topical sprayer method. This extract showed the toxicity in terms of LC_{50} *ca*. 1.39, 2.26, 5.44, 4.49, 4.03, and 3.84% w/v at 24 h exposure when using the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th nymph, and adult BPH, respectively tested.

Anticancer activity

The effect of mangosteen extracts (100, 70 and 40% EtOH-H₂O) on histamine release and prostaglandin E2 synthesis was evaluated. Among them, 40% EtOH-H₂O extract showed potent inhibitory activities of both histamine release and prostaglandin E2 synthesis [30]. In addition, the methanolic extract from the pericarps displayed a dose-dependent inhibition of cell proliferation against human breast cancer (SKBR3) cell lines with ED₅₀ of 9.25±0.64 μ g/mL [2].

2.1.3 Chemical Constituents and Literature Reviews on Garcinia mangostana Linn.

A great variety of traditional medicine uses of *G. mangostana* and their preliminarily biological activities have guided the isolation and structural elucidation of chemical constituents from different parts of this plant. Schmid first reported [31] in 1855 the isolation of α -mangostin (1) from the pericarps of *G. mangostana*. Another richest sources were disclosed from the bark and dried sap containing α -mangostin (1) in 30-50% yield [32]. Although many scientists had proposed the molecular formulas and substituent connection of α -mangostin (1) since 1850s, the exact structure was successfully deduced by Yates and Stout [33] in 1958 as represented in Figure 2.3. Several different laboratories have confirmed the identities of α -mangostin (1) using many types of the spectroscopic methods [7, 34-36] such as ¹H, ¹³C NMR and UV, and its X-ray structure was finally explored by Gales and Damas [37].

Besides α -mangostin (1), other chemical constituents of *G. mangostana* have been extensively isolated and are summarized in Table 2.1 and the structures of isolated xanthones are shown in Figure 2.3.

Compound	Plant part	Reference
α -mangostin (1)	pericarp	[8, 33, 35, 38-40]
and the second second	bark	[33]
	latex	[33]
	aril	[35]
	young fruit	[41]
	green fruit	[42]
	stem bark	[43]
	root bark	[44-45]
	fruit	[46]
β-mangostin (2)	pericarp	[35]
	green fruit	[42]
	root bark	[44-45]
0	stem bark	[43]
	leave	[47]
	root bark	[44-45]
γ-mangostin (3)	pericarp	[35]
	root bark	[44-45]
ฉหาลงกรณ์บ	fruit	[8, 39-40]
2,8-bis-(γ,γ-dimethylallyl)-1,3,7- trihydroxyxanthone (4)	aril	[35]
$2-(\gamma,\gamma-\text{dimethylallyl})-1,7-\text{dihydroxy-3-}$ methoxyxanthone (5)	aril	[35]

 Table 2.1 Chemical constituents of Garcinia mangostana Linn.

 Table 2.1 (Continued)

Compound	Plant part	Reference
1-isomangostin (6)	pericarp	[35]
3-isomangostin (7)	pericarp	[35]
1-isomangostin hydrate (8)	pericarp	[35]
3-isomangostin hydrate (9)	pericarp	[35]
(5,9-dihydroxy-8-methoxy-2,2-	fruit	[48]
dimethyl-/-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)- 2 <i>H</i> ,6 <i>H</i> -pyrano-[3,2-b]-xanthene-6-one) (10)	stem bark	[43]
calabaxanthone (11)	aril	[35]
demethylcalabaxanthone (12)	aril	[35]
1,3,5-trioxygenated xanthone (13)	fruit	[49]
1,3,7-Trioxygenated xanthone (14)	fruit	[49]
1,6-dihydroxy-3,7-dimethoxy-2-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (15)	stem bark	[43]
gartanin (16)	pericarp	[35, 39]
	leave	[47]
8-deoxygartanin (17)	fruit	[39]
garcinone A (18)	fruit	[50]
garcinone B (19)	green fruit	[42, 50]
garcinone C (20)	fruit	[50]
garcinone D (21)	stem bark	[43, 45]
	root bark	[44]
garcinone E (22)	fruit	[39]
garcimangosone A (23)	fruit	[51-52]
garcimangosone B (24)	pericarp	[51-53]
garcimangosone C (25)	pericarp	[51-52]

 Table 2.1 (Continued)

Compound	Plant part	Reference
garciniafuran (26)	heartwood	[54]
garcimangosxanthone A (27)	pericarp	[55]
garcimangosxanthone B (28)	pericarp	[55]
garcimangosxanthone C (29)	pericarp	[55]
BR-xanthone A (30)	pericarp	[56]
BR-xanthone B (31)	pericarp	[56]
mangosharin (32)	stem bark	[43]
mangostanol (33)	fruit	[39]
	stem bark	[43, 45]
0.420	root bark	[44]
	green fruit	[42]
mangostanin (34)	fruit	[46]
6-deoxy-7-demethylmangostanin (35)	fruit	[46]
6- <i>O</i> -methylmangostanin (36)	not stated	[52]
mangostenol (37)	green fruit	[42]
mangostenone A (38)	green fruit	[42]
mangostenone B (39)	green fruit	[42]
mangostenone C (40)	fruit	[41]
mangostenone D (41)	young fruit	[41]
mangostenone E (42)	young fruit	[41]
mangostinone (43)	green fruit	[42]
smeathxanthone A (44)	pericarp	[53]
mangoxanthone (45)	heartwood	[57]
cudraxanthone G (46)	pericarp	[53]

Table 2.1 (Continued)

Compound	Plant part	Reference
8-hydroxycudraxanthone (47)	pericarp	[53]
1,3,6,7-tetrahydroxyxanthone (48)	heart wood	[58]
dulxanthone D (49)	heartwood	[57]
1,3,6,7-tetrahydroxy-2,8-(3-methyl-2- butenyl) xanthone (50)	pericarp	[40]
1,3,7-trihydroxy-2,8-di-(3-methylbut-2- enyl)xanthone (51)	fruit	[46]
1,5-dihydroxy-2-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)- 3-methoxy-xanthone (52)	pericarp	[59]
1,5,8-trihydroxy-3-methoxy-2-(3- methylbut-2-enyl) xanthone (53)	leave	[34, 47, 58]
1,6-dihydroxy-3-methoxy-2[3-methyl- 2-butenyl] xanthone (54)	leave	[47, 58]
1,6-dihydroxy-3,7-dimethoxy-2-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (55)	heartwood	[43, 52, 54]
1,7-dihydroxy-2-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)- 3-methoxy-xanthone (56)	pericarp	[52, 59-61]
1,5-dihydroxy-2-isopentyl-3-methoxy xanthone (57)	pericarp	[58]
1,7-dihydroxy-2-isopentyl-3-methoxy xanthone (58)	pericarp	[58]
1,3-dihydroxy-2-(2-hydroxy-3- methylbut-3-enyl)-6,7-dimethoxy-8-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (59)	heartwood	[52, 54]
1,6-dihydroxy-2-(2-hydroxy-3- methylbut-3-enyl)-3,7-dimethoxy-8-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (60)	heartwood	[52, 54]
1-hydroxy-2-(2-hydroxy-3-methylbut- 3-enyl)-3,6,7-trimethoxy-8-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (61)	heartwood	[52, 54]
1,6-dihydroxy-3,7-dimethoxy-2-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-8-(2-oxo-3- methylbut-3-enyl)-xanthone (62)	heartwood	[52, 54]
1,6-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxy-3- methylbut-3-enyl)-3,7-dimethoxy-2-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (63)	heartwood	[52, 54]
Table 2.1 (Continued)

Compound	Plant part	Reference
1-hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxy-3-methylbut- 3-enyl)-3,6,7-trimethoxy-2-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (64)	heartwood	[52, 54]
(16 <i>E</i>)-1,6-dihydroxy-8-(3-hydroxy-3- methylbut-1-enyl)-3,7-dimethoxy-2-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (65)	heartwood	[52, 54]
(16 <i>E</i>)-1-hydroxy-8-(3-hydroxy-3- methylbut-1-enyl)-3,6,7-trimethoxy-2- (3-methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (66)	heartwood	[52, 54]
1,2-dihydro-1,8,10-trihydroxy-2-(2- hydroxypropan-2-yl)-9-(3-methylbut-2- enyl) furo[3,2-a] xanthen-11-one (67)	fruit	[46]
1,3,5-trihydroxy-13,13-dimethyl-2H- pyran[7,6-b]xanthen-9-one (68)	heartwood	[57]
1,3,7-trihydroxy-2-methoxyxanthone (69)	heartwood	[57]
trapezifolixanthone (70)	green fruit	[42]
thwaitesixanthone (71)	fruit	[41]
tovophyllin A (72)	pericarp	[53]
tovophyllin B (73)	green fruit	[42]
	pericarp	[52]
2,7-di-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)-1,3,8- trihydroxy-4-methyl-xanthone (74)	fruit	[62]
2,8-di-(3-methylbut-2-enyl7-carboxy- 1,3-dihydroxyxanthone (75)	fruit	[62]
2,8-dihydroxy-6-methoxy-5-(3- methylbut-2-enyl)-xanthone (76)	stem	[45]



Figure 2.3 Chemical constituents of *Garcinia mangostana* Linn.



Figure 2.3 (Continued)



Figure 2.3 (Continued)



Figure 2.3 (Continued)

2.1.4 Literature Review on Biological Activities of *α*-Mangostin

There are significant numbers of reports on the biological activity of α -mangostin (1) against a verity of microorganisms.

Antibacterial activity

Mahabusarakam and co-workers [9] addressed in 1986 the isolation of α -mangostin (1) and related components from the fruits of *G. mangostana*. α -Mangostin (1) was tested for its antibacterial activity against *S. aureus* both normal (ATCC 25923) and penicillin-resistant strains using the broth dilution method and using methicillin as a comparison. α -Mangostin (1) exhibited the best activity against normal *S. aureus* with the MIC value of 15.6 μ g/mL among all the isolated compounds tested. An additional study on penicillin-resistant strains showed that the MIC of α -mangostin (1) was found to be in the range of 1.56-12.5 μ g/mL.

Due to the highest activity of mangosteen extract against *S. aureus* NIHJ 209p found, the antibacterial activity of α -mangostin (1) against methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) was examined by Linuma and co-workers in 1996 [63]. It suggested that α -mangostin (1) have the potent activity with the MIC value of 0.31-1.25 μ g/mL, which was more active than the antibiotic vancomycin (3.13-6.25 μ g/mL). In 2005, Sakagami and co-workers [64] isolated α -mangostin (1) from the stem bark of *G.mangostana* and tested their antibacterial and synergism effects. α -Mangostin (1) itself displayed the MIC values of 6.25 and 6.25-12.5 μ g/mL against vancomycin resistant *Enterococci* (VRE) and MRSA, respectiviely. Similar activities were found on the synergism between α -mangostin (1) and commercially available gentamicin or vancomycin hydrochloride. In addition, α -mangostin (1) exhibited good activity against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* with the MIC value of 6.25 μ g/mL [61].

Qualitative antimicrobial studies in 2006 showed that α -mangostin (1) was inactive against Gram-negative *Vibrio anguillarum* (ATCC 19264), but displayed moderate activity against Gram-positive bacteria *S. aureus* (ATCC 6538) with a diameter of inhibition zone of 16 mm which was twice less active than the reference oxacillin [65].

Antifungal activity

α-Mangostin (1) showed no activity against *Candida tropicalis* (ATCC 66029) [65], *Candida albicans* and *Cryptococcus neoformans*, and exhibited moderate activities against *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* and *Microsporun gypseum* [9].

Gopalakrishnan and co-workers [66] reported in 1997 the antifungal evaluation of α -mangostin (1) against three phytopathogenic fungi: *Fusarium*

oxysporum f.sp. vasinfectum, Alternaria tenuis, and Dreschlera oryzae. At the concentration of 1000 ppm, α -mangostin (1) exhibited 66.7, 39.7 and 23.3% inhibitions on the growth of Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. vasinfectum, Alternaria tenuis, and Dreschlera oryzae, respectively.

Recently, Kaomongkolgit and co-workers [67] evaluated in 2009 the antifungal activity of α -mangostin (1) against *Candida albicans*, the most important microorganism implicated in oral candidiasis, using broth dilution method. α -Mangostin (1) was effective against *Candida albicans* with the MIC and MFC values of 1,000 and 2,000 μ g/mL, respectively, which was more active than both Clotrimazole and Nystatin. Related to the toxicity study, α -mangostin (1) was not toxic to human gingival fibroblast at 4,000 μ g/mL for 480 min.

Antiplasmodium activity

 α -Mangostin (1) was found to be moderately active against two strains of *Plasmodium falciparum*: F32 (chloroquine-sensitive) and FcM29 (chloroquine resistant) [65].

Antioxidant activity

In various antioxidant assays, α -mangostin (1) exhibited the moderate antioxidant capability. Its scavenging effect on the DPPH, superoxide anion, and hydroxy radicals was 53.5, 72.9, and 49.4%, respectively at 20 μ g/mL. Similar result was found on the inhibition of linoleic acid peroxidation (62.4% at 40 μ g/mL) [40]. In addition, α -mangostin (1) seemed to be a free radical scavenger to protect the low density lipoprotein (LDL) from oxidative damage [24].

Six xanthones from the pericarps of mangosteen were investigated to inhibit the human leukemia (HL-60) cell lines growth. Among them, α -mangostin (1) displayed the best activity in the complete inhibition at 10 μ M through the induction of apoptosis [60]. α -Mangostin (1) was suggested to induce Ca(2+)-ATPasedependent apoptosis *via* mitochondrial pathway in PC12 rat pheochromocytoma cells with the EC₅₀ value of 4 μ M [68]. The cytotoxicity of xanthones isolated from the young fruit of *G. mangostana* was examined. Among all tested compounds, α -mangostin (1) exhibited the most efficient activity against both breast cancer (BC-1) cell lines with the IC₅₀ value of 0.92 μ g/mL and epidermoid carcinoma of the mouth (KB) cell lines with an IC₅₀ value of 2.08 μ g/mL [41]. In vitro cytotoxicity study indicated that α -mangostin (1) exhibited high inhibitory effect on the growth of human colon cancer DLD-1 cells with the IC₅₀ of 7.5±0.3 μ M [69]. It was also suggested that α -mangostin (1) have antiproliferative effects against human colon cancer DLD-1 cells by inducing cell-cycle arrest and apoptosis [70], but weak cytotoxicity (IC₅₀ 79.2 μ g/mL) against human melanoma cells (A375) [65]. Studies on CEM-SS cell line, γ -Mangostin (3) displayed the most cytotoxicity with a very low IC₅₀ value of 4.7 μ g/mL, while α -mangostin (1), mangostanol (33), and garcinone D (21) showed significant activities with IC₅₀ values of 5.5, 9.6, and 3.2 μ g/mL, respectively [45].

Anti-inflammatory activity

 α -Mangostin (1) could be used as an anti-inflammatory agent. It inhibited nitric oxide (NO) and PGE₂ production from lipopolysaccharide LPS-stimulated RAW 264.7 cells, showing the IC₅₀ values of 12.4 and 11.08 μ M, respectively. The effects of this compound on the induction of iNOS and COX enzyme expression were also tested. α -Mangostin (1) reduced the induction of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) at 3-5 μ M, but not cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2) [8].

Antifeedant activity

 α -Mangostin (1) was identified as a mosquito sterol carrier protein-2 inhibitor *via* high throughput insecticide screening [71]. This compound was tested for its larvicidal activity against third instar larvae of six mosquito species, and the median lethal concentration values range from 0.84 to 2.90 ppm. The residual larvicidal activity of α -mangostin (1) was examined under semifield conditions and revealed that the tested compound was photolytic with a half-life of 53 min in water under full sunlight exposure. The effect of α -mangostin (1) on activities of major detoxification enzymes such as P450, glutathione *S*-transferase, and esterase was investigated.

 α -Mangostin (1) significantly elevated activities of P450 and glutathione *S*-transferase in larvae, whereas it suppressed esterase activity. Toxicity of α -mangostin (1) against young rats was studied, and there was no detectable adverse effect at dosages as high as 80 mg/kg.

2.1.5 Literature Review on Structure-Activity Relationship of α-Mangostin and Related Compounds

A wide variety of reports have been addressed for the structure-activity relationships (SAR) of α -mangostin (1) and its synthetic derivatives.



In 1997, Gopalakrishnan and co-workers [66] evaluated the antifungal activity of several xanthones isolated from the fruits of *G. mangostana* and some derivatives of α -mangostin (1) against three phytopathogenic fungi, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *vasinfectum*, *Alternaria tenuis*, and *Dreschlera oryzae*. The natural xanthones: α -mangostin (1), γ -mangostin (3) and gartanin (16) showed good inhibitory activity against the three fungi. The alkylation of C3 and C6 hydroxyls with isopropyl, allyl and acetyl groups reduced the inhibitory activity drastically.

In 1998, Lu and co-workers [72] examined the inhibition of eukaryote protein kinases and of a cyclic nucleotide-binding phosphatase by a series of prenylated xanthones. The prenylated xanthones examined were mostly derivatives of α -mangostin (1) in which the 3- and 6-hydroxyl groups were variously substituted, or derivatives of 3-isomangostin (7) in which the 6-hydroxyl was substituted or the prenyl side chain was modified.

In 2000, Mahabusarakam and co-workers [73] reported that structure modification of mangostin can provide a very profound effect on inhibitory oxidation activity of LDL, low density lipoprotein. Derivatization of the C3 and C6 hydroxyl groups with either methyl, acetate, propane diol or nitrite substantially reduced

antioxidant activity. In contrast, derivatization of the C3 and C6 with aminoethyl derivatives enhanced antioxidant activity, which may be related to changes in solubility. Cyclization of the prenyl chains displayed little influence on antioxidant activity.

In 2003, Suksamrarn and co-workers [61] reported that α -mangostin (1), β -mangostin (2) and garcinone B (19) exhibited strong inhibitory effect against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* with MIC value of 6.25 µg/mL. Tri- and tetraoxygenated xanthones with di-isoprenyl units or with a isoprenyl unit and a modified isoprenyl groups are essential for high activities.

In 2006, Mahabusarakam and co-workers [74] investigated α -mangostin (1) and a series of synthetic derivatives for their *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum*. α -Mangostin (1) itself showed moderate activity, but prenylated xanthones containing alkylamino groups exhibited potent antiplasmodial activity.

Recently, Ha and co-workers [75] synthesized mono- and di-alkylated α -mangostin derivatives and evaluated the cytotoxicity against DLD-1 (human colon cancer cells) cell lines using the MTT assay. The SAR study indicated that α -mangostin (1) exhibited the strongest activity with the 87.1 and 96.7 % inhibition of cell proliferation after 48 h and 72 h of exposure of the tested compound to cell lines, respectively. After 48 h, the mono-*O*-alkylated derivative (37% inhibition) showed more active than di-*O*-alkylated compound (4.4% inhibition). From these results, it was proposed that the activity depended on the number of free hydroxyl groups.

2.2 Experimental

2.2.1 Instruments and Equipment

Thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on aluminum sheets precoated with silica gel (Merck Kieselgel 60 PF_{254}). Column chromatography was carried out on silica gel (Merck Kieselgel 60, 70-230 mesh).

The ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra were performed in deuterated chloroform (CDCl₃) with tetramethylsilane (TMS) as an internal reference on the Varian nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer, model Mercury plus 400 NMR spectrometer which operated at 399.84 MHz for ¹H and 100.54 MHz for ¹³C nuclei. The chemical shifts (δ) are assigned by comparison with residue solvent protons.

2.2.2 Chemicals

All solvents used in this research were purified prior to use by standard methodology. The reagents used for synthesis were purchased from Fluka chemical company or otherwise stated and were used without further purification.

2.2.3 Isolation of *a*-Mangostin (1) from *Garcinia mangostana* Linn.

2.2.3.1 Plant Material

The pericarps of *G. mangostana* were collected in May 2007 from commercially available markets in Bangkok, Thailand.

2.2.3.2 Isolation and Extraction

Dried and ground pericarps (2.40 kg) were macerated in EtOAc. After 3 days, the mixture was filtered, and the residue was re-extracted three more times with EtOAc. The combined filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the EtOAc crude extract in 27% w/w (0.64 kg). The EtOAc crude extract was then crystallized using hexane and EtOAc to give 1% (23.0 g) of α -mangostin (1) from the pericarp.



 α -mangostin (1): light yellow solid (1%); $R_f = 0.23$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.77 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 6.29 (s, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 5.31-5.25 (m, 2H), 4.09 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H),

3.45 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.0, 161.5, 160.5, 155.7, 155.0, 154.5, 142.5, 137.0, 135.5, 132.1, 123.1, 121.5, 112.1, 108.6, 103.6, 101.6, 93.3, 62.0, 26.5, 25.8, 25.8, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9; HRMS calc. for $C_{24}H_{26}O_6 (M + Na)^+$ 433.1622, found 433.1625.

2.2.4 General Procedure for the Synthesis of Ester Analogues of α-Mangostin (M1-M11 and D1-D11)

From acid chloride

To a stirred solution of α -mangostin (1) (0.41 g, 1 mmol) and 4-picoline (3 mL, 3 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL) was added selected acylating agent (3 mmol) at room temperature. Then, the reaction mixture was allowed to heat at refluxing CH₂Cl₂. After 3 h, the reaction was allowed to warm at room temperature and was then diluted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was extracted with 1 N HCl and saturated aq. NaHCO₃, respectively, dried over anh. Na₂SO₄ and evaporated *in vacuo*. The mixture was separated with silica gel column chromatography eluting with appropriate hexane/EtOAc system to achieve the desired esters.



6-Mono-O-benzoyl mangostin (M1): Yellow needle (30%); $R_f = 0.42$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 13.59 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 5.29-5.24 (m, 2H), 4.17 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.46 (d, J = 7.0

Hz, 2H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ (ppm) 182.1, 164.1, 162.1, 160.7, 155.0, 153.9, 149.1, 146.7, 139.0, 135.8, 134.2, 132.2, 130.4, 128.8, 122.9, 121.3, 116.9, 110.6, 108.7, 103.9, 93.4, 61.9, 26.5, 25.9 (2C), 21.5, 18.2, 17.9.



3,6-Di-O-benzoyl mangostin (**D1**): Yellow needle (42%); $R_f = 0.63$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 13.44 (s, 1H), 8.17-7.43 (m, 10H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 5.20-5.10 (m, 2H), 4.11 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.32 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.64 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.9, 164.2, 163.9, 161.0, 155.3, 154.1, 153.8, 149.7, 146.9, 139.1, 134.2, 133.9, 132.4, 130.4, 130.3, 128.9, 128.8, 128.7, 128.5, 122.7, 121.4, 116.8, 116.5, 110.8, 107.2, 100.6, 61.9, 26.5, 25.9, 25.7, 22.4, 18.3, 17.8.



6-Mono-O-phenylacetyl mangostin (M2): Yellow needle (25%); $R_f = 0.43$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 13.57 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.34 (m, 5H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 5.28 (t, J =5.4 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (d, J =

5.7 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 3.47-3.45 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.66 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 181.8, 169.4, 161.8, 160.6, 154.7, 153.7, 148.7, 146.3, 139.1, 132.7, 132.0, 129.5, 128.9, 127.7, 123.0, 121.6, 117.0, 110.2, 103.6, 93.1, 61.6, 41.4, 26.4, 25.8, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9.



3,6-Di-O-phenylacetyl mangostin (**D2**): Yellow needle (33%); $R_f = 0.63$ (33% EtOAchexane); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 13.42 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.33 (m, 10H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 5.17-5.04 (m, 2H), 4.09 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H),

3.94 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.24 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.67 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.8, 169.1, 168.6, 160.9, 154.8, 154.0, 153.6, 149.5, 146.7, 139.1, 132.9, 132.7, 132.4, 132.3, 129.5, 129.4, 128.9, 128.8, 127.6 (2C), 122.6, 121.3, 116.8, 116.3, 110.5, 107.1, 100.2, 61.6, 41.4 (2C), 26.4, 25.9, 25.7, 22.2, 18.2, 17.9.



6-Mono-O-acetyl mangostin (M3): light yellow solid (22%); $R_f = 0.33$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.55 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 5.30-5.20 (m, 2H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.44 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 1.84

(s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H); 13 C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.3, 168.0, 162.3, 160.9, 155.2, 154.1, 149.0, 146.7, 139.2, 135.9, 132.4, 123.1, 121.6,

117.2, 110.6, 109.0, 104.0, 93.6, 61.9, 26.7, 26.1, 21.7, 21.2, 18.4, 18.2; HRMS calc. for $C_{26}H_{28}O_7 (M + Na)^+ 475.1727$, found 475.1729.



3-Mono-O-acetyl mangostin (M3a): light yellow solid (10%); $R_f = 0.33$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.63 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 5.23-5.14 (m, 2H), 4.07 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H),

3.80 (s, 3H), 3.31 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H)1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 6H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.5, 168.6, 161.0, 156.0, 156.0, 155.1, 154.4, 153.6, 137.3, 132.3, 132.2, 132.1, 122.9, 121.5, 116.0, 107.0, 101.6, 100.2, 62.1, 26.6, 25.8, 25.7, 22.3, 21.0, 18.2, 17.8.



3,6-Di-O-acetyl mangostin (**D**3): light yellow solid (48%); $R_f = 0.45$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.42 (s, 1H), 67.13 (s, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 5.19-5.14 (m, 2H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.32 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.83

(s, 3H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.8, 168.4, 168.0, 161.0, 154.8, 154.0, 153.7, 149.4, 146.7, 139.1, 132.3, 132.2, 122.6, 121.3, 116.8, 116.2, 110.6, 107.1, 100.3, 61.7, 26.4, 25.8, 25.7, 22.3, 21.0, 20.9, 18.2, 17.8; HRMS calc. for C₂₈H₃₀O₈ (M + Na)⁺ 517.1833, found 517.1830.

From carboxylic acid

According to the method reported by Chantarasriwong and co-workers [76], the ester analogues using a carboxylic acid as a starting material could be prepared by two-step process as follows:

Step 1: PPh₃ (0.52 g, 2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) was added to a mixture of selected carboxylic acid (1 mmol) and Cl_3CCONH_2 (0.32 g, 2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) at reflux temperature. The mixture was stirred for approximately 1 h.

Step 2: A mixture of α -mangostin (1) (0.41 g, 1 mmol) and 4-picoline (0.3 mL, 3 mmol) was added to the above mixture. The reaction was continued

stirring for another 3 h or followed by TLC at reflux temperature. When the reaction was completed, the organic layer was extracted with 1N HCl and saturated aq. NaHCO₃, respectively, dried over anh. Na₂SO₄ and evaporated *in vacuo*. The mixture was separated with silica gel column chromatography eluting with appropriate hexane-EtOAc system to achieve the desired esters.



6-Mono-O-propinoyl mangostin (M4): light yellow solid (35%); $R_f = 0.29$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 5.30-5.21 (m, 2H), 4.12 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.43 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.70 (q, J = 15.1,

7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.83 (s, 6H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.33 (t, J = 15.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.3, 172.2, 162.2, 160.9, 155.2, 154.1, 149.1, 146.7, 139.2, 135.6, 132.3, 123.2, 121.6, 117.1, 110.6, 109.1, 104.0, 93.5, 61.9, 27.9, 26.6, 26.1, 21.7, 18.4, 18.1, 9.2; HRMS calc. for C₂₇H₃₀O₇ (M + Na)⁺ 489.1884, found 489.1882.



3-Mono-O-propinoyl mangostin (M4a): light yellow solid (5%); $R_f = 0.29$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.62 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 5.24-5.13 (m, 2H), 4.08 (d, J = 5.8(d, I = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.63 (g, I = 15.1, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.83

Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.30 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.63 (q, *J* = 15.1, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.30 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H).



3,6-Di-O-propinoyl mangostin (**D**4): light yellow solid (13%); $R_f = 0.56$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.13 (s, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 5.21-5.13 (m, 2H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.31 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.69 (q, J = 15.1, 7.6 Hz,

2H), 2.64 (q, J = 15.1, 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 6H), 1.32 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.29 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 183.1, 172.2, 171.8, 161.2, 155.2, 154.3, 153.9, 149.8, 146.9, 139.3, 132.5, 132.5, 122.9,

121.6, 117.0, 116.5, 110.8, 107.3, 100.5, 61.9, 28.0, 27.9, 26.7, 26.1, 26.0, 22.5, 18.4, 18.1, 9.2; HRMS calc. for $C_{30}H_{34}O_8$ (M + Na)⁺ 545.2146, found 545.2147.



6-Mono-O-butanoyl mangostin (M5): light yellow solid (38%); $R_f = 0.42$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.54 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.32 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 5.28 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.75

(s, 3H), 3.43 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.64 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.85-1.83 (m, 8H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.03 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.0, 171.1, 162.0, 160.7, 155.0, 153.8, 148.9, 146.5, 138.9, 135.4, 132.0, 123.0, 121.4, 116.8, 110.4, 108.8, 103.8, 93.3, 61.6, 36.1, 26.4, 25.8, 21.4, 18.4, 18.2, 17.9, 13.6; HRMS calc. for C₂₈H₃₂O₇ (M + Na)⁺ 503.2040, found 503.2039.



3,6-Di-O-butanoyl mangostin (**D**5): light yellow solid (21%); $R_f = 0.51$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 5.02-5.15 (m, 2H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.31 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.64

(t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.58 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.83-1.77 (m, 7H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 6H), 1.10-1.05 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 183.1, 171.4, 170.9, 161.2, 155.2, 154.3, 153.9, 149.7, 147.0, 139.3, 132.5, 122.9, 121.6, 117.0, 116.5, 110.8, 107.3, 100.5, 61.9, 36.4, 36.3, 26.7, 26.1, 25.9, 22.5, 18.6, 18.4, 18.1, 13.9; HRMS calc. for C₃₂H₃₈O₈ (M + Na)⁺ 573.2459, found 573.2460.



6-Mono-O-pivalyl mangostin (M6): light yellow solid (24%); $R_f = 0.42$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.58 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.29 (s, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 5.21 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (t, J = 6.8Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.45

(d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H).



3,6-di-O-pivalyl mangostin (**D6**): light yellow solid (5%); $R_f = 0.51$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.44 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 5.20 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.30

 $(d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 9H); {}^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) \delta 182.9, 176.1, 175.7, 161.0, 155.3, 154.1, 153.7, 150.0, 146.9, 139.1, 132.5, 132.3, 122.8, 121.4, 116.7, 116.4, 110.6, 107.0, 100.0, 61.9, 39.4, 27.1, 26.4, 25.8, 25.7, 22.1, 18.2, 18.0.$



6-Mono-O-3-methylbutanoyl mangostin (M7): light yellow solid (15%); $R_f = 0.42$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.59 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 5.30-5.20 (m, 2H), 4.14 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.46 (d, J = 7.1

Hz, 2H), 2.52 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.32-2.25 (m, 1H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 181.9, 170.8, 161.9, 160.6, 154.8, 153.8, 148.7, 146.5, 139.0, 134.8, 132.0, 123.0, 121.5, 116.9, 110.4, 109.1, 103.7, 93.1, 61.7, 43.2, 26.4, 25.8, 25.8, 22.4, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9.



3,6-Di-O-3-methylbutanoyl mangostin (**D**7): light yellow solid (31%); $R_f = 0.51$ (33% EtOAchexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.43 (s, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 5.20 (t, J = 6.2Hz, 1H), 5.14 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.1

Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.30 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.52 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.48 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.32-2.23 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H), 1.08 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.8, 170.6, 170.1, 161.0, 154.9, 154.0, 153.6, 149.5, 146.8, 139.0, 132.3, 132.2, 122.7, 121.4, 116.7, 116.2, 110.6, 107.0, 100.3, 61.7, 43.2, 43.1, 26.5, 25.9, 25.8, 25.7, 25.7, 22.4, 22.4, 22.3, 18.2, 17.9.



6-Mono-O-pentanoyl mangostin (M8): light yellow solid (16%); $R_f = 0.52$ (25% EtOAchexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.58 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 5.30-5.20 (m, 2H), 4.13 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.45

(d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.66 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.84-1.83 (m, 8H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.49-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.00 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 181.7, 172.0, 161.7, 160.6, 154.5, 153.8, 148.7, 146.4, 139.0, 134.2, 132.0, 123.0, 121.7, 116.9, 110.3, 109.4, 103.5, 93.0, 61.7, 34.0, 26.8, 26.4, 25.8, 22.2, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9, 13.7.



3,6-Di-O-pentanoyl mangostin (**D8**): light yellow solid (4%); $R_f = 0.63$ (25% EtOAchexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.42 (s, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 5.21-5.12 (m, 2H), 4.12 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H),

3.30 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.65 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.83-1.68 (m, 10H), 1.68 (s, 6H), 1.47 (p, J = 15.0, 7.5 Hz, 4H), 1.01-0.96 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.8, 171.4, 170.9, 160.9, 154.9, 154.0, 153.6, 149.5, 146.7, 146.2, 139.0, 132.3, 122.7, 121.4, 116.7, 116.2, 110.6, 107.0, 100.3, 61.7, 34.0, 34.0, 29.7, 29.6, 26.8, 26.4, 25.8, 25.7, 22.3, 22.2, 18.2, 17.9, 13.7.



6-Mono-O-hexanoyl mangostin (M9): light yellow solid (16%); $R_f = 0.37$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.59 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 5.30-5.20 (m, 2H), 4.14 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.45 (d, J = 7.1

Hz, 2H), 2.64 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.84-1.83 (m, 8H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.43-1.40 (m, 4H), 0.94 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.2, 171.2, 162.1, 160.7, 155.1, 153.9, 149.0, 146.6, 138.9, 135.7, 132.1, 123.0, 121.4, 116.9, 110.5, 108.8, 103.9, 93.4, 61.7, 34.3, 31.2, 26.5, 25.9, 24.5, 22.3, 21.5, 18.2, 17.9, 13.9.



6-Mono-O-nanoyl mangostin (M10): light yellow solid (14%); $R_f = 0.56$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.58 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 5.30 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.75

(s, 3H), 3.45 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.64 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.84-1.83 (m, 8H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.34-1.30 (m, 10H), 0.90 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 181.9, 171.7, 161.9, 160.6, 154.7, 153.8, 148.8, 146.4, 138.9, 134.6, 132.0, 123.0, 121.6, 116.8, 110.4, 109.2, 103.6, 93.1, 61.7, 34.3, 31.8, 29.2, 29.1, 29.1, 26.4, 25.8, 24.8, 22.6, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9, 14.1.



3,6-Di-O-nanoyl mangostin (**D10**): yellow solid (15%); $R_f = 0.77$ (33% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.43 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 5.19-5.12 (m, 2H), 4.13 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.30 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.64 (t, J = 7.5 Hz,

2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.83-1.77 (m, 4H), 1.68 (s, 6H), 1.42-1.25 (m, 20H), 0.89-0.87 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.9, 171.4, 170.9, 161.0, 154.9, 154.1, 153.7, 149.5, 146.7, 139.0, 132.3, 122.7, 121.4, 116.7, 116.2, 110.6, 110.0, 107.0, 100.3, 61.7, 34.3 (2C), 31.8, 29.2 (2C), 29.1 (3C), 26.5, 25.8, 25.7, 24.8 (2C), 22.6, 22.3, 18.2, 17.9, 14.1.



6-Mono-O-lauryl mangostin (M11): light yellow solid (34%); $R_f = 0.44$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.54 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 5.29-5.19 (m, 2H), 4.12 (d, J = 5.8Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.43 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.65

(t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.83-1.75 (m, 8H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.28-1.27 (m, 16H), 0.88 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.0, 171.4, 162.0, 160.6, 154.9, 153.8, 148.9, 146.5, 138.9, 135.5, 132.1, 122.9, 121.4, 116.8, 110.4, 108.8, 103.8, 93.3, 61.7, 34.3, 31.9, 29.6, 29.4, 29.3, 29.3, 29.1, 26.4, 25.8, 24.8, 22.7, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9, 14.1.



3,6-Di-O-lauryl mangostin (**D11**): yellow solid (16%); $R_f = 0.74$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.43 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 5.20-5.12 (m, 2H), 4.12 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.30 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.65 (t, J = 7.4 Hz,

2H), 2.58 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.83-1.77 (m, 4H), 1.68 (s, 6H), 1.43-1.27 (m, 32H), 0.89-0.86 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.9, 171.3, 170.9, 161.0, 155.0, 154.1, 153.7, 149.6, 146.8, 139.1, 132.3, 122.7, 121.4, 116.8, 116.3, 110.6, 107.1, 100.3, 61.7, 34.8, 34.4, 34.3, 31.9, 29.7, 29.6, 29.4, 29.3, 29.2, 29.1, 26.5, 25.8, 25.7, 25.1, 24.9, 24.8, 22.7, 22.3, 21.9, 18.2, 17.9, 14.1.

2.2.5 Preparation of Triethylene Glycol Monomethyl Bromide [77]

To a stirred solution of triethylene glycol monomethyl ether (1.56 mL, 10 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added CBr_4 (4.9 g, 15 mmol). The solution of PPh₃ (3.9 g, 15 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was slowly added to the reaction mixture at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was then allowed to stir at room temperature. After 4 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude material was purified by column chromatography (Silica, 33% EtOAc-hexane) to give triethylene glycol monomethyl bromide in 97% (2.20 g).

Triethylene glycol monomethyl bromide: colorless oil (97%); $R_f = 0.42$ (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.81 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.68-3.64 (m, 6H), 3.57-3.54 (m, 2H), 3.47 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 71.9, 71.2, 70.6 (2C), 70.5, 60.4, 59.0.

2.2.6 General Procedure for the Synthesis of Ether Analogues of *a*-Mangostin [66]

To a stirred solution of α -mangostin (1) (0.41 g, 1 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (0.14 g, 1 mmol) followed by the selected alkyl halide (3 mmol). After 3 h of continued stirring at reflux temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Water (10 mL) was then added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (2 × 25 mL) and water

(25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anh. NaSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, EtOAc-hexane) to give the desired ether analogues.



6-Mono-O-allyl mangostin (M12): yellow sold (33%); $R_f = 0.36$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.80 (s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 6.12-6.04 (m, 1H), 5.48 (d, J = 17.2

Hz, 1H), 5.36 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 5.30-5.23 (m, 2H), 4.64 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.42 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.0, 161.4, 160.5, 156.9, 155.2, 154.9, 144.0, 137.3, 134.8, 131.9, 131.7, 123.2, 121.7, 118.4, 111.9, 108.8, 103.6, 99.2, 93.0, 69.4, 60.8, 26.2, 25.9, 25.8, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9.



3,6-Di-O-allyl mangostin (**D12**): yellow solid (29%); $R_f = 0.62$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.48 (s, 1H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 6.12-6.02 (m, 2H), 5.45 (d, J = 17.4

Hz, 1H), 5.49 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 5.23-5.25 (m, 2H), 4.66 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.38 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.0, 162.2, 159.9, 156.8, 155.1, 155.0, 144.1, 137.3, 132.5, 132.0, 131.7, 131.5, 123.2, 122.3, 118.4, 117.7, 112.1, 111.7, 104.0, 99.2, 89.6, 69.4, 69.0, 60.8, 26.2, 25.9, 25.8, 21.5, 18.2, 17.9.



6-Mono-O-triethylene glycol monomethyl mangostin (M13): yellow solid (15%); $R_f = 0.14$ (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.66 (s, 1H), 7.58

 $\overline{(s, 1H)}$, 6.54 (s, 1H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 5.28 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (t, J = 4.2 Hz, 2H), 4.01 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.76-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.70-3.65 (m, 4H), 3.55 (t, J = 4.1 Hz, 2H), 3.39-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 1.80 (s, 6H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.64 (s, 3H).

2.2.7 Synthesis of Ether Analogues M14 and M15

To a stirred solution of α -mangostin (1) (0.41 g, 1 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (0.14 g, 1 mmol) followed by the selected epichlorohydrin (0.23 mL, 3 mmol). After 3 h of continued stirring at reflux temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Water (10 mL) was then added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (2 × 25 mL) and water (25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anh. Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, 50% EtOAc-hexane) to give the desired ethers M14 and M15.



3-Mono-O-(2,3-dihydroxy propyl) mangostin (M14): yellow solid (3%); $R_f = 0.12$ (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.49 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 5.26-5.23 (m, 1H), 5.16-5.12 (m, 1H), 5.11-5.08 (m, 1H), 4.66 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H),

4.57 (dd, J = 8.6, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (dd, J = 10.6, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (dd, J = 10.6, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.33 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 181.9, 161.0, 160.1, 155.5, 154.9, 154.8, 142.8, 137.1, 132.2, 132.1, 123.0, 121.9, 112.1, 111.7, 104.3, 101.6, 89.3, 73.8, 67.0, 66.0, 61.9, 26.5, 25.8, 25.7, 21.3, 18.2, 17.8.



6-Mono-O-(2,3-dihydroxy propyl) monomethyl mangostin (M15): yellow solid (11%); $R_f = 0.12$ (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.62 (s, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 5.27-5.24 (m, 1H), 5.20-5.18 (m, 1H),

5.15-5.12 (m, 1H), 4.71-4.62 (m, 2H), 4.31 (dd, J = 10.7, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (dd, J = 10.1, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.39 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.82 (s, 6H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 181.8, 161.7, 160.4, 155.8, 154.7, 154.7, 154.6, 143.8, 137.9, 134.9, 132.0, 122.9, 121.5, 112.7, 109.1, 103.5, 99.2, 93.1, 73.8, 67.6, 65.9, 61.1, 26.2, 25.9, 25.8, 21.4, 18.2, 17.9.

2.2.8 Acid-Catalyzed Cyclization of *a*-Mangostin [66]

 α -Mangostin (1) (2 g, 4.8 mmol) and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (0.20 g, 1.14 mmol) were dissolved in dried benzene (140 mL). The reaction mixture was heated with a Dean-Stark apparatus. After 5 h, the solvent was removed by rotary evaporator and the residue was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and the combined organic layers were dried over anh. Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, 20% EtOAc-hexane) to give 3-isomangosin (7) in 66% (1.32 g) and BR-xanthone A (**30**) in 4% (80 mg).



3-Isomangostin (7): yellow solid (66%); $R_f = 0.47$ (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.71 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 5.28 (t, J =6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.72

(t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.87-1.83 (m, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H) 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 181.9, 160.6, 160.4, 155.7, 154.6, 154.5, 142.4, 136.9, 132.0, 123.3, 112.0, 109.9, 103.7, 101.7, 94.0, 76.0, 61.9, 31.8, 26.7, 26.5, 25.9, 18.2, 16.1.

 $BR-Xanthone A (30): yellow solid (33%); R_f = 0.63 (50\%) EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) <math>\delta$ 13.72 (s, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.50 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 1.88 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 1.83 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 1.38 (s, 6H), 1.37 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.6, 160.5, 160.4, 154.9, 153.2, 151.5, 137.7, 121.3, 111.2, 103.5, 103.0, 100.5, 94.0, 75.9, 75.5, 32.9, 31.9, 26.7, 26.5, 22.3, 16.1.

2.2.9 Synthesis of 3-Isomangostin Analogues I1-I5

The synthesis of esters analogues **I1-I5** was carried out by using the general procedure as described in section 2.2.4. In this experiment, 2 h was used for step II.



6-O-Acetyl-3-isomangostin (II): light yellow solid; $R_f = 0.55$ (15% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.54 (s, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 5.22 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.72 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H)1.87-1.83 (m,

5H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.1, 168.2, 161.2, 160.7, 154.7, 153.9, 148.7, 146.3, 138.8, 132.1, 123.0, 116.9, 110.5, 104.0, 103.1, 94.1, 61.6, 31.8, 26.7, 26.4, 25.9, 20.9, 18.2, 16.1.



6-O-Propanoyl-3-isomangostin (**12**): light yellow solid; $R_f = 0.55$ (15% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.54 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 5.23 (m, 1H), 4.14 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.73-2.67 (m, 4H), 1.87-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.68 (s, 3H),

1.37 (s, 6H), 1.32 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.1, 171.7, 161.2, 160.7, 154.7, 153.9, 148.9, 146.3, 138.7, 132.0, 123.0, 116.8, 110.5, 103.9, 103.1, 94.1, 61.6, 31.8, 27.6, 26.7, 26.4, 25.9, 18.2, 16.1, 9.0.



6-O-Butynoyl-3-isomangostin (I3): light yellow solid; $R_f = 0.57 (15\% \text{ EtOAc-hexane})$; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.55 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 5.23 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.72 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.63

(t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.87-1.83 (m, 7H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 6H), 1.08 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.1, 170.9, 161.2, 160.7, 154.7, 154.0, 148.9, 146.4, 138.7, 132.0, 123.0, 116.8, 110.5, 103.9, 103.1, 94.1, 61.6, 36.1, 31.8, 26.7, 26.4, 25.9, 18.4, 18.2, 16.1, 13.6.



6-O-Hexanoyl-3-isomangostin (**14**): light yellow solid; $R_f = 0.58 (15\% \text{ EtOAc-hexane}); {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3): \delta 13.55 (s, 1\text{H}), 7.08 (s, 1\text{H}), 6.24 (s, 1\text{H}), 5.23 (t, J = 5.4 \text{ Hz}, 1\text{H}), 4.14 (d, J = 6.0 \text{ Hz}, 2\text{H}), 3.74 (s, 3\text{H}), 2.72 (t, J = 6.6 \text{ Hz}, 2\text{H}), 2.64 (t, J = 7.3 \text{ Hz},$

2H), 1.84-1.83 (m, 7H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.39-1.38 (m, 4H), 1.37 (s, 6H), 0.95 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.1, 171.1, 161.2, 160.7, 154.7, 153.9, 148.9, 146.4, 138.7, 132.0, 123.0, 116.8, 110.5, 103.9, 103.1, 94.1, 61.6, 34.2, 31.8, 31.2, 26.7, 26.4, 25.9, 24.5, 22.3, 18.2, 16.1, 13.9.



6-O-Lauryl-3-isomangostin (**15**): light yellow solid; $R_f = 0.70$ (20% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.55 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 5.23-5.22 (m, 1H), 4.14 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.72 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.64 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H),

1.87-1.77 (m, 7H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 6H), 1.37-1.27 (m, 16H), 0.89 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 182.1, 171.0, 161.2, 160.7, 154.7, 153.9, 148.9, 146.4, 138.7, 132.0, 123.1, 116.7, 110.5, 103.9, 103.1, 94.1, 61.6, 34.2, 31.9, 31.8, 29.6, 29.4, 29.3, 29.3, 29.1, 26.7, 26.4, 25.9, 24.8, 22.7, 18.2, 16.1, 14.1.

2.2.10 Bioassays

2.2.10.1 Antibacterial Assay

Disc diffusion method

The test bacteria used in this study were two Gram-positive bacteria, *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC 25923 and *S. aureus* ATCC 43300 (MRSA), and four Gram-negative bacteria, *Escherichia coli* ATCC 25922, extended-spectrum β -lactamase-producing *E. coli* (ESBL), *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ATCC 27853 and *Ps. aeruginosa* (multidrug resistance). This experiment was performed using disc diffusion method [78]. The test bacteria were grown on Mueller Hinton agar at 37 °C for 24 h. The cultures were adjusted with sterile saline solution (0.85%) to obtain turbidity by comparison with a 0.5 MacFarland turbidity standard (1.0x10⁸ CFU/mL).

A 100 μ L of 10⁸ cells/mL of suspension of the test bacteria was spread on the Mueller Hinton agar. Filter paper discs (6 mm in diameter) were impregnated with 10 μ L of each tested compound and placed on the agar surface. Discs impregnated with suitable solvent were used as negative controls. Discs with Chloramphenicol were used as a positive control. These plates were incubated at 37 °C for 24 h. The antibacterial activity of tested compounds was determined by the presence of the inhibition zones compared to the controls. All experiments were performed in triplicate.

Broth microdilution method

The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) value was determined by the broth microdilution method, according to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institue protocol [79]. Each test compound was individually dissolved in polyethylene glycol M.W. 400 (PEG400) to give a concentration of 1 mg/mL, and 40 μ L of test solution was added to 20 μ L of Mueller Hinton broth (MHB) in a 96-well microtiter plate. Serial doubling dilutions of test compounds were prepared in a 96-well microtiter plate in the range 200 to 0.2 μ g/mL in each well at 100 μ L final volume. These were inoculated with 20 μ L of a day old culture of bateria, prepared in 0.85% of normal saline by comparison with a 0.5 MacFarland turbidity standard (10⁸ CFU/mL). After incubation of the cultures at 37 °C for 24 h, the MIC was recorded as the lowest concentration at which no growth was observed. Then, the minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC) was evaluated by reinoculating on agar plate with 10 μ L of each culture medium from the microplates. The MBC is defined as the lowest concentration in $\mu g/mL$ of test compound that results in more than 99.9% killing of the bacteria tested. Chloramphenicol was used as a positive control in parallel experiments. All experiments were carried out in triplicate.

2.2.10.2 Anticandidal Assay

The determination of MIC and minimum candicidal concentrations (MCC) for anticandidal activity was similar to that for antibacterial activity described in 2.2.10.1. In this experiment, the pathogenic yeast like fungi *Candida albicans* was tested as a

stain and Sabouraud dextrose broth (SDB) was used as media. Amphotericin B was served as a positive control in parallel experiments.

2.2.10.3 Termite Antifeedant Assay

Insect rearing

The Subterranean termite (*Reticulitermes speratus*) was collected from a pine forest near the Enju coast (Wakayama Pref. Japan, N35°53" 15". E135°07" 51") in 2004, brought to Kinki university (Japan) and maintained by feeding with pieces of pine wood in a controlled environment at 26.5 °C.

Dual choice type antifeedant test [80]

Filter paper disks (Toyo filter paper, No. 1; 6 mm in diameter) were used for the antifeedant assay. Two disks were treated with an appropriate amount of test compounds as an acetone solution and another two disks were treated with only acetone as a control. The treated disks were placed on a petri dish (5 cm in diameter) with moistened vermiculite (ca. 2 mm thick). Four paper disks were set alternating positions in the same petri dish. After complete removal of the solvent, twenty R. speratus workers from the same colony were then released into the dish and maintained for 2 weeks in darkness at 27 °C with occasional spaying with water to avoid dryness. Partially consumed filter paper disks were taped onto paper, photocopied and confirmed to contain no errors, then converted to digital data files with a digital scanner. Digital data analysis was performed on a PC using the Scion Image program. For each experiment, the data file of an intact disk was measured and compared to that of a treated disk. To measure the activity of test compounds, the antifeedant index (AFI) was adopted as AFI = % of treated disks consumed / (% of control disks consumed) x 100. Then, the FI index was used to indicate the feeding inhibitory as FI (%) = $(50-AFI) \times 2$. The termite antifeedant activity was converted from AFI to a corresponding 0-100% feeding inhibition range.

2.3 **Results and Discussion**

2.3.1 Isolation of *α*-Mangostin (1) from *Garcinia mangostana* Linn.



The extraction of *G. mangostana* pericarps with EtOAc led to the isolation of α -mangostin (1). α -Mangostin (1) as a light yellow amorphous and its molecular ion of m/z (M+Na)⁺ 433.1625 was in agreement with the molecular formula C₂₄H₂₆O₆. The ¹H NMR spectrum (Figure 2.4) of **1** showed a singlet signal of chelated phenolic hydroxy group (OH-1) at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.77 and two singlet signals of remaining phenolic hydroxy groups at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.35 (OH-6), and 6.21 (OH-3). The two singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.82 (ArH-5) and 6.29 (ArH-4) were assigned for two aromatic protons. A multiplet signal of two olefinic protons on C12 and C17 was observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.31-5.25. The two doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.09 (J = 6.0 Hz, H-16) and 3.45 (J = 7.0 Hz, H-11) were ascribed to four protons belonging to a prenyl unit. A singlet signal of methoxy group (OCH₃-7) at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.80 and four singlet signals of four methyl groups at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.69 (H-20, H-19, H-15, H-14) were observed.

The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.5) showed resonances for all twenty-four carbons belonging to the molecule of α -mangostin (1). A characteristic carbonyl carbon signal of xanthone at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.0, six oxygenated aromatic at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.5 (C-3), 160.5 (C-1), 155.7 (C-6), 155.0 (C-4a), 154.5 (C-10a) and 142.5 (C-7), and ten sp2 carbon signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 137.0 (C-8), 135.5 (C-13), 132.1 (C-18), 123.1 (C-17), 121.5 (C-12), 112.1 (C-8a), 108.6 (C-2), 103.6 (C-9a), 101.6 (C-5) and 93.3 (C-4) were observed. The methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 62.0 and two methylene carbons adjacent to aromatic ring at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.5 (C-16) and 21.4 (C-11) were detected. Four methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.8-17.9 (C-15, C-20, C-14 and C-19) were exhibited. All aforementioned data of α -mangostin (1) was corresponding to the previous works [9, 35].



Figure 2.4 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound 1



Figure 2.5 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound 1

2.3.2 Synthesis of *a*-Mangostin Analogues

According to the literature reviews, α -mangostin (1), a major component in *G. mangostana*, possesses a variety of biological activities. These facts provided α -mangostin (1) as a fascinated molecule leading to its structural modification and biologically active evaluation. Considering the functional groups of α -mangostin (1), a hydroxyl group at C3 and C6 and a prenyl unit substituted on C2 and C8 could be modified to provide the analogues of α -mangostin (1).

2.3.2.1 Synthesis of Ester Analogues

Ester derivatives of α -mangostin (1) were synthesized by the use of either acid chlorides or carboxylic acids as a staring material and the results are demonstrated in Tables 2.2 and 2.3.



Table 2.2 Synthesis of ester analogues of α -mangostin (1) from acid chlorides

^a The corresponding 3-mono-O-acetyl adduct (M3a)

From Table 2.2, benzoyl chloride smoothly reacted with α -mangostin (1) providing 6-mono-*O*- benzoyl product (M1) and 3,6-di-*O*-benzoyl product (D1) in 30 and 42% yields, respectively (entry 1). Phenylacetic acid could be used to react with α -mangostin (1) to give the corresponding 6-mono-*O*-phenylacetyl (M2) and 3,6-di-*O*-phenylacetyl (D2) products in 25 and 33% yields, respectively under the same reaction condition (entry 2). In addition, using acetic acid, the reaction can perform to give 6-mono (M3) and 3-mono-*O*-acetyl (M3a) compounds in 22 and 10% yield, respectively, together with 3,6-di-*O*-acetyl product (D3) in 48% yield (entry 3). Comparison of the structure of carboxylic acid employed with their % yield of products suggested that the %yield of 3,6-di-*O*-acylated compounds D1-D3 significantly increased when using carboxylic acids consisting of less sterically hindered substituents. The structures of synthesized compounds M1-M3 and D1-D3 were characterized by ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectroscopic methods.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-O-benzoyl mangostin (M1) (Figure 2.6) revealed the signals for a chelated hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.59 (OH-1), an aromatic proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.28 (H-3), a hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.30 (OH-3), two olefinic protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.29-5.24 (H-17 and H-21), two methylene protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.17 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, H-16) and 3.46 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, H-11), three protons of methoxy group at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.77, and twelve methyl protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.85-1.69 (H-20, H-19, H-15, H-14). Comparison of this spectrum with that of 1 found that the singlet signal of H5 shifted to downfield showing at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.23, indicating that OH group at C6 was substituted. Five aromatic protons of benzoyl group were inferred from the presence of signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 8.25 (d, J =7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H) and 7.57 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H). The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.7) presented the characteristic carbonyl carbon signals of xanthone and ester at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.1 and 164.1, respectively. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 162.1, 160.7, 155.0, 153.9, 149.1 (C-6) and 146.7 indicated the presence of six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The chemical shifts at 139.0-93.4 were observed from the presence of six aromatic carbons of benzoyl unit and ten sp2 carbons of mangostin core. The signals of a methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.9, two methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.5 and 21.5, and four methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.9 (2C), 18.2 and 17.9 were detected.

Additionally, the HMBC experiment was performed and the HMBC correlation of this compound is shown below.



It was manifested the correlations between OH-1 (13.59) and C-1 (δ 160.7), C-9a (δ 103.9) and C-2 (δ 108.7), between OH-3 (δ 6.30) and C-3 (δ 162.1), C-2 (δ 108.7) and C-4 (δ 93.4), between H-4 (δ 6.28) and C-4a (δ 155.0), C-2 (δ 108.7) and C-9a (δ 103.9), between H-5 (δ 7.23) and C-7 (δ 146.7), C-6 (δ 149.1) and C-8a (116.9), between OCH₃-7 (δ 3.77) and C-7 (δ 146.7), and between H-16 (4.17) and C-7 (δ 146.7), C-17 (δ 122.9) and C-18 (δ 132.2). All aforementioned NMR data truly affirmed the linkage of benzoyl group to C6.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-O-benzoyl mangostin (D1) (Figure 2.8) showed the characteristic signals of mangostin core at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.44 (s), 5.20-5.10 (m, H-12 and H-17), 4.11 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, H-16), 3.72 (s, OCH₃-7), 3.32 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, H-11) and 1.78-1.53 (s, 3H each, H-14, H-15, H-19 and H-20). Comparison of the ¹H NMR spectrum of this compound with that of α -mangostin (1) indicated the downfield shift of singlet signals from 6.29 to 6.70 and 6.82 to 7.21 referred to aromatic protons H4 and H5, respectively. These finding indicated that both of the OH-3 and OH-6 hydroxyl groups were completely changed to ester groups. The signals of ten aromatic protons belonged to two benzovl moieties were also detected. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.9) presented the peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.9, 164.2 and 163.9 ascribed for a carbonyl carbon of xanthone, ester on C6 and ester on C3, respectively. The six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.0-146.9 could be designated for six oxygenated carbons. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 139.1-107.2 were detected, indicating to the presence of twelve aromatic carbons of a benzoyl group and ten sp2 carbons of mangostin motif. In addition, the downfield shift of C4 signal was observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 100.6. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.9 was resonated from the presence of methoxy group. The six peaks of four methyl carbons and two methylene carbons of a prenyl unit were presented at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.5-17.8.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-phenyl acetyl mangostin (**M2**) (Figure 2.10) showed the signals of mangostin core as follows: at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.57 referred to a chelated OH proton; at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.07 and 6.28 referred to two aromatic protons; at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.19 referred to a OH proton at C3; at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.28-5.18 referred to two olefinic protons at C12 and C17; at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.10 and 3.46 referred to two methylene protons of prenyl unit; at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.48 referred to a methoxy proton; and at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.66 referred to twelve methyl protons. In addition, the presence of a multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.43-7.34 and a singlet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.93 could be assigned for seven protons of phenyl acetyl group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.11) presented the characteristic peak of carbonyl carbon of xanthone and ester at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 181.8 and 169.4, respectively. Six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.8-146.3 could be designed for six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The chemical shifts at 139.1-93.1 were observed from the presence of six aromatic carbons of phenyl unit and ten sp2 carbons of mangostin core. The signals of methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.8 (2C), 18.2 and 17.9 were detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-phenyl acetyl mangostin (**D2**) (Figure 2.12) displayed the singlet signal of chelated hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.42. Two multiplet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.60-7.20 assigned for ten aromatic protons of phenyl group and $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.17-5.04 belonged to four methylene protons of prenyl unit were detected. Two double signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.09 and 3.24 were observed from the presence of two olefinic protons of prenyl unit. Two doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.94 and 3.91 ascribed for two ester-connected methylene protons and three singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.82-1.67 assigned to twelve methyl protons were detected. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.13) presented the characteristic carbonyl carbon signals of xanthone and two esters at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.8 and 169.1 and 168.6, respectively. Six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 160.9-146.7 could be designated for six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 139.1-100.2 were belonged to twelve aromatic carbons of phenyl unit and ten sp2 carbons of mangostin core. The signals of a methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.6, two ester-connected methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.4 and 22.2, four methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.9 (2C), 18.2 and 17.9 were detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-acetyl mangostin (**M3**) (Figure 2.14) was similar to that of α -mangostin (**1**), except the singlet signal of H5 was shifted to $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.08, indicating that OH group at C6 was substituted. In addition, it showed the singlet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.39, belonging to three methyl protons of acetyl group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.15) confirmed the presence of carbonyl carbon for xanthone and ester from the presence of two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.3 and 168.0, respectively. The signals of six oxygenated aromatic carbons were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 162.3-146.7. The peaks of the other sp2 carbons and methoxy carbon were revealed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 139.2-93.6 and 61.9, respectively. The signals of two methylene carbons connected to double bond, one methyl carbon connected to carbonyl group and four methyl carbons of prenyl group were detected at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.7-18.2.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3-mono-*O*-acetyl mangostin (**M3a**) (Figure 2.16) showed three singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.83, 6.39 and 3.80 belonging to the signal of protons ArH-5, OH-6 and OCH₃-7. The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.83-1.69 were belonged to four methyl groups. The singlet signal of ArH-4 was shifted to downfield showing at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.60. This indicated that the acetate group was connected to C3. A multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.23-5.14 and two doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.07 and 3.31 assigned to two olefinic and four methylene protons of a prenyl unit, respectively. A singlet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.34 was belonged to three methyl protons of acetate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.17) presented the carbonyl carbon signals of xanthone and ester at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.5 and 168.6, respectively. The signals of six oxygenated aromatic carbons were detected at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.0-153.6. The peaks of the other sp2 carbons and methoxy carbon were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 137.3-100.2 and 62.1, respectively. The signals of two methylene carbons of prenyl group were detected at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.6-17.8.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-acetyl mangostin (**D3**) (Figure 2.18) showed the characteristic signals of mangostin core at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.44 (s), 5.19-5.14 (m, H-12 and H-17), 4.13 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, H-16), 3.78 (s, 7-OCH₃), 3.32 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, H-11) and 1.83-1.69 (s, 3H each, H-14, H-15, H-19 and H-20). Comparision of this spectrum with that of α -mangostin (1) indicated the downfield shift of aromatic signals from $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.29 to 6.70 (H-4) and 6.82 to 7.21 (H-5). This finding indicated that

both of the hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 were completely converted to ester groups. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.19) presented the peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.9, 168.4 and 168.0 ascribed for a carbonyl carbon of xanthone, ester connected to C6 and C3, respectively. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.0-146.7 and 139.1-100.3 could be designated for six oxygenated and ten sp2 carbons, respectively. In addition, the downfield shift of C4 signal was observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 100.3. The peak of methoxy carbon was detected at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.7. The peaks of two methylene carbons (δ 26.4 and 22.3), four methyl carbons of prenyl unit (δ 25.8, 25.7, 18.2 and 17.8) and two methyl carbons of acetate group (δ 21.0 and 20.9) were observed.



Figure 2.6 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M1



Figure 2.7 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M1



Figure 2.8 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D1


Figure 2.9 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D1



Figure 2.10 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M2



Figure 2.11 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M2



Figure 2.12 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D2



Figure 2.13 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D2



Figure 2.14 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M3



Figure 2.15 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M3



Figure 2.16 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M3a



Figure 2.17 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M3a



Figure 2.18 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D3



Figure 2.19 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D3



Table 2.3 Synthesis of ester analogues of α -mangostin (1) from carboxylic acids

O R OH 1 mmol	1.PPh ₃ (2 mmol), Cl_3CCONH_2 (2 mmol), CH_2Cl_2 , reflux, 1 h	Product
	2. 1 (1 mmol, 0.41 g), 4-picoline (3 mmol), CH ₂ Cl ₂ , reflux, 3 h	

Entry	2	6-Mono- <i>O</i> -acylated		3,6-Di- <i>O</i> -acylated product	
	ĸ	Compound	%Isolated yield	Compound	%lsolated yield
1	<u></u> 25	M4	35 (5) ^a	D4	13
2	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	M5	38	D5	21
3		M6	24	D6	5
4	1	M7	15 (2) ^a	D7	31
5	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	M8	16 (4) ^a	D8	4
6	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	M9	16 (13) ^a	D9	3
7	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	M10	14 (10) ^a	D10	15
8	~~~~~	<u>ک</u> M11	34 (8) ^a	D11	16

^a NMR yield of the corresponding 3-mono-O-acylated product

As presented in Table 2.3, all ester analogues were synthesized from carboxylic acids using the procedure described in 2.2.4. Eight aliphatic carboxylic acids were selected to couple with a combined reaction of PPh₃ and Cl₃CCONH₂ in refluxing CH₂Cl₂ for 1 h to generate the corresponding acid chlorides as an intermediate in the first step. Then, α -mangostin (1) was added to the reaction mixture in the presence of 4-picoline, and the reaction was stirred in refluxing CH₂Cl₂ for another 3 h to give the desired esters M4-M11 and D4-D11.

The reaction of propinoic acid can perform to give the corresponding 6-mono-*O*-propinoyl adduct (**M4**) and 3,6-di-*O*-propinoyl adduct (**D4**) in 35 and 13% isolated yields, respectively (entry 1). Under this condition, 3-mono-*O*-propinoyl mangostin could be observed as a minor product in 5% ¹H NMR yield. Using butanoic acid and

its structurally different isomers: pivalic acid and 3-methylbutanoic acid, the corresponding 6-mono-O-acylated adducts M5, M6, and M7 were isolated in 38, 24 and 15% yields, respectively, together with the corresponding 3,6-di-O-acylated adducts D5, D6, and D7 in 21, 5 and 31% yields, respectively (entries 2-4). In the case of 3-methylbutanoic acid, 3-mono-O-3-methylbutanoyl mangostin could be determined in 2% ¹H NMR yield (entry 4). For the reaction of pentanoic acid, hexanoic acid, nanoic acid and lauric acid, their corresponding 6-mono-O-acylated adducts M8, M9, M10 and M11 could be isolated in 16, 16, 14 and 34% yields, respectively, along with their 3,6-di-O-acylated adducts D8, D9, D10 and D11 in 4, 3, 15 and 16% yields, respectively (entries 5-8). In addition, the hydroxyl group at C3 could react with the acid chlorides giving the corresponding 3-mono-O-acylated adducts in 4, 13, 10 and 8% ¹H NMR yields, respectively (entries 5-8). According to the results obtained, the %yield of the desired esters was low. This may be speculated that the conversion of aliphatic carboxylic acids to their acid chlorides did not completely proceed in the first step. Also, the steric hindrances of methoxy group or prenyl unit substituted on a xanthone backbone seemed to reduce the nucleophilicity of hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6. However, the yield of ester analogues of α mangostin (1) would be improved in case that it could exhibit potent activity after biological activity studies.

All structures of ester analogues were well confirmed by ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectroscopies. The ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of those compounds were similar to those of mono- or di-*O*-acetyl mangostin (**M3** or **D3**) compared to the signals of mangostin core. Therefore, the additional signals of substituents on C3 and C6 would be discussed as below.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-propinoyl mangostin (**M4**) (Figure 2.20) showed a quartet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.70 (J = 15.1, 7.6 Hz) a triplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.33 (J = 15.1 Hz), appropriated for propinoate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.21) presented an ester carbonyl peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 172.2. In addition, two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 27.9 and 9.2, indicating the presence of methylene and methyl carbons, respectively of propionate group were detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3-mono-*O*-propinoyl mangostin (**M4a**) (Figure 2.22) displayed a quartet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.63 (J = 15.1, 7.6 Hz) and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.30 (J = 7.6 Hz) suggested to a proton of propionate group.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-propinoyl mangostin (**D4**) (Figure 2.23) contained two quartet (δ 2.69 and 2.64, J = 15.1, 7.6 Hz) and two triplet (δ 1.32, J = 7.6 Hz and 1.29, J = 7.5 Hz) signals. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.24) presented two ester carbonyl peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 172.2 and 171.8 together with four peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 28.0, 27.9 and 9.2 (2C), belonging to four aliphatic carbons of propionate group.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-butanoyl mangostin (**M5**) (Figure 2.25) presented a quartet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.64 (J = 7.3 Hz), a multiplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.85 and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.03 (J = 7.4 Hz) assigned to two methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group, the remaining of methylene proton and three methyl protons, respectively for butyrate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.26) revealed four signals of butyrate unit as follows: an ester carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.1; two methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 36.1 and 17.9; and methyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 13.6. In addition, the HMBC experiment was performed to confirm the presence of the ester linkage between C6 and butanoate group. It showed the correlations between OH-1 (δ 13.59) and C-1 (δ 160.7), C-9a (δ 103.8) and C-2 (δ 108.8), between OH-3 (δ 6.32) and C-3 (δ 162.0), C-2 (δ 108.8) and C-4 (δ 93.3), between H-4 (δ 6.22) and C-4a (δ 155.0), C-3 (δ 162.0) and C-2 (δ 108.8), between H-5 (δ 7.07) and C-10a (δ δ 153.8), C-7 (δ 146.5), C-6 (δ 148.9) and C-8a (δ 116.8), between OCH₃-7 (δ 3.75) and C-7 (δ 146.5), between H-11 (δ 3.43) and C-3 (δ 162.0), C-1 (δ 160.7), C-12 (δ 121.4) and C-2 (δ 108.8) and between H-16 (δ 4.13) and C-7 (δ 146.5), C-17 (δ 123.0) and C-18 (δ 132.0).

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-butanoyl mangostin (**D5**) (Figure 2.27) exhibited two triplet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.64 (t J = 7.3 Hz) and 2.58 (t, J = 7.4 Hz) belonged to four methylene protons on a carbon connected to a carbonyl group. In addition, two multiplet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.83-1.70 and 1.10-1.05 were ascribed to four methylene and six methyl protons of butanoyl group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.28) displayed two ester carbonyl peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.4 and 170.9. Two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 36.4 and 36.1 were

assigned to two ester-attached methylene carbons. The four peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 18.1-13.9 could be designated for the remaining aliphatic carbons of butyrate group.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-pivalyl mangostin (**M6**) (Figure 2.29) showed a singlet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.42 with nine protons integration assigned to three methyl groups substituted on a quaternary carbon.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-pivalyl mangostin (**D6**) (Figure 2.30) exhibited two singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.42 and 1.39, inferred to eighteen methyl protons of pivalate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.31) displayed two ester carbonyl peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 176.1 and 175.7. The signals of quaternary carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 39.4 and six identical methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 27.1 were observed in addition.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-3-methylbutanoyl mangostin (**M7**) (Figure 2.32) showed a doublet at $\delta_{\rm H} 2.52$ (J = 7.2 Hz) and a multiplet at $\delta_{\rm H} 2.32-2.25$ belonging to two methylene protons on an ester-connected carbon and a proton on a carbon connecting to two methyl groups. A doublet signal at $\delta_{\rm H} 1.09$ (J = 6.6 Hz) was due to six methyl protons of 3-methylbutanoyl group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.33) contained a peak at $\delta_{\rm C} 170.8$, belonged to an ester carbonyl carbon. A peak at $\delta_{\rm C} 43.2$ was assigned to an ester-connected methylene carbon. The presences of CH carbon and two methyl carbons of 3-methylbutanoyl group were observed at $\delta_{\rm C} 25.8-22.4$.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-3-methylbutanoyl mangostin (**D**7) (Figure 2.34) displayed two doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.52 and 2.48 (J = 7.1 Hz) and a multiplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.32-2.25, suggested for four methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group and two CH protons attached to two methyl groups, respectively. Two doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.09 (J = 6.6 Hz) and 1.08 (J = 6.3 Hz) were ascribed to twelve methyl protons of 3-methylbutanoyl group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.35) contained a characteristic ester carbonyl peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 170.6 and 170.1. Two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 43.2 and 43.1 were assigned to two ester-connected methylene carbons. The two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.7 and 22.4 were belonged to two identical CH carbons and four identical methyl carbons, respectively.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-pentanoyl mangostin (**M8**) (Figure 2.36) presented a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.66 (J = 7.4 Hz), two multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.83 and 1.49-1.47, and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.00 (J = 7.3 Hz) assigned to two methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group, other four methylene protons and three methyl protons, respectively of pentanoate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.37) revealed the characteristic signal of ester carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 172.0. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.0 indicated the methylene carbon connecting to carbonyl group was observed. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.8 and 22.2 could be assigned for two methylene carbons of pentanoate group. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 13.7 appropriated for a methyl carbon was also detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-pentanoyl mangostin (**D8**) (Figure 2.38) showed two triplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.56 and 2.60 (J = 7.4 Hz), three multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.70, 1.51-1.43 and 1.01-0.96 indicated to four methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group, other eight methylene protons and six methyl protons, respectively. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.39) exhibited two ester peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.4 and 170.9. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.0 were belonged to two methylene carbons connected to a carbonyl group. The four peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 29.7, 26.9, 22.3 and 22.2 were detected from the presence of four methylene carbons of pentanoate group. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 13.7 was due to two identical methyl carbons.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-hexanoyl mangostin (**M9**) (Figure 2.40) presented the signals of hexanoate group as follows: a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.64 (J = 7.5 Hz) appropriated for two methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group; two multiplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.83 and 1.43-1.40 ascribed to six methylene protons; and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 0.94 (J = 6.8 Hz) indicated three methyl protons. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.41) contained an ester carbonyl peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.2. A signal at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.3 was assigned to ester-connected methylene carbon. The three peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 31.2, 24.5 and 22.3 were observed from the presence of three methylene carbons of hexanoate group. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 13.9 was belonged to a methyl carbon.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-nanoyl mangostin (**M10**) (Figure 2.42) presented a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.64 (J = 7.4 Hz), two multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.83 and 1.34-1.30, and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 0.90 (J = 6.9 Hz) assigned to two methylene protons

connected to a carbonyl group, twelve methylene protons and three methyl protons, respectively. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.43) contained a peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.7 of ester carbonyl carbon and 34.3 of methylene carbon adjacent to a carbonyl group. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 31.8-29.1, 24.8 and 22.6 could be designated for six methylene carbons. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 14.1 was assigned to a methyl carbon.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-nanoyl mangostin (**D10**) (Figure 2.44) showed two triplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.64 (J = 7.4 Hz) and 2.59 (J = 7.4 Hz), three multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.83-1.77, 1.42-1.25 and 0.89-0.87 indicated to four methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group, other twenty methylene protons and six methyl protons, respectively. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.45) exhibited two ester carbonyl peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.4 and 170.9. Two identical peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.3 were displayed from the presence of a methylene carbon adjacent to a carbonyl group. The presence of twelve methylene carbons of nanoate group was inferred from the detection of peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 18.29.1, 24.8 and 22.6. The two methyle peaks were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 14.1.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-lauryl mangostin (**M11**) (Figure 2.46) presented a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.65 (J = 7.4 Hz), two multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.83 and 1.40-1.27, and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 0.88 (J = 6.6 Hz) assigned to two methylene protons connected to an ester carbonyl group, eighteen methylene protons and three methyl protons, respectively. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.47) contained a peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.4 and 34.3 indicated ester carbonyl and ester-attached methylene carbons, respectively. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 31.9-29.1, 24.8 and 22.7 were belonged to eight methylene carbons of laurate group. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 14.1 appropriated for a methyl carbon was also detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-lauryl mangostin (**D11**) (Figure 2.48) showed two triplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.65 (J = 7.4 Hz) and 2.58 (J = 7.6 Hz), three multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.84-1.77, 1.43-1.27 and 0.89-0.86 indicated to four methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group, other thirty-two methylene protons and six methyl protons, respectively. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.49) exhibited two ester carbonyl peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.3 and 170.9. Two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.8 and 34.4 indicated each methylene carbon next to ester bond. The eight peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.3-29.1 and 25.1-22.3 could be designed

for sixteen methylene carbons of laurate group. The peak at δ_{C} 14.1 appropriated for two methyl carbons was also detected.



Figure 2.20 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M4



Figure 2.21 The 13 C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M4



Figure 2.22 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M4a



Figure 2.23 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D4



Figure 2.24 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D4



Figure 2.25 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M5



Figure 2.26 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M5



Figure 2.27 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D5



Figure 2.28 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D5



Figure 2.29 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M6



Figure 2.30 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D6



Figure 2.31 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D6



Figure 2.32 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M7



Figure 2.33 The 13 C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M7



Figure 2.34 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound **D7**



Figure 2.35 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D7



Figure 3.36 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M8



Figure 2.37 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M8



Figure 2.38 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D8



Figure 2.39 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D8



Figure 2.40 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M9



Figure 2.41 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M9



Figure 2.42 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M10



Figure 2.43 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M10



Figure 2.44 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D10



Figure 2.45 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D10



Figure 2.46 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M11



Figure 2.47 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M11



Figure 2.48 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D11



Figure 2.49 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D11

2.3.2.2 Acid-Catalyzed Cyclization of α-Mangostin (1)

To investigate whether the prenyl units substituted on C2 and C8 of α -mangostin (1) were necessary for the bioactivity, an acid-catalyzed cyclization of α -mangostin (1) was carried out to give a pale yellow solid of 3-isomangostin (7) as a major product in 66% yield together with a yellow solid of BR-xanthone A (30) in 4% yield (Scheme 2.1).



Scheme 2.1 Acid-catalyzed cyclization of α -mangostin (1)

3-Isomangostin (7) was subjected to the electron impact mass spectrum (EI-MS) analysis. The molecular ion peak was observed at m/z 412.174 $(M+H)^+$, defined as $C_{24}H_{26}O_6$. The structure of this compound was also confirmed by ¹H and ¹³C NMR techniques as well as BR-xanthone A (**30**).

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3-isomangostin (7) (Figure 2.50) showed the characteristic chemical shift of chelated hydroxyl proton (OH-1) at 13.71. Compared this spectrum with the ¹H NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1), it was found that a singlet signal of H4 aromatic proton was shifted from 6.29 to 6.23, and the triplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.30 inferred to H12 olefinic proton of α -mangostin (1) was disappreared. The chemical shift of H5 aromatic proton for this compound was the same value as that of α -mangostin (1) (δ 6.82). A broad singlet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.28, a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.28 (J = 6.2 Hz) and a doublet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.10 (J = 6.2 Hz) were referred to OH-6, H17 olefinic proton and H16 methylene proton, respectively. In addition, two new signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.72 (t, J = 6.8 Hz) and 1.87-1.83 (m) were assigned to methylene protons H11 and H12, respectively. These findings indicated that the reaction proceeded through the

cyclization of a hydroxyl group on C3 into C13 of prenyl unit. The remaining signals could be observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.83-1.38, indicating four methyl groups. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.51) exhibited the characteristic peak of xanthone carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 181.9. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 160.6-142.4 were assigned to six oxygenated aromatic carbons. Two peaks of C13 and C12 were shifted from $\delta_{\rm C}$ 135.5 to 76.0 and from $\delta_{\rm C}$ 121.5 to 31.8, respectively compared to the ¹³C NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1). In addition, the signals of other eight sp2, methoxy, another methylene, and four methyl carbons were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 136.9-94.0, 61.9, 26.5 and 26.7-16.1, respectively.

Comparison of the ¹H NMR spectrum of BR-xanthone A (**30**) (Figure 2.52) with that of α -mangostin (**1**) indicated the same signal of a chelated hydroxyl proton (OH-1) was presented at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.72, and aromatic protons H5 and H4 were shifted at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.78 and 6.38, respectively. Four new triplet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.50 (t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.71 (t, J = 6.7 Hz) 1.88 (t, J = 6.7 Hz) and 1.83 (t, J = 6.7 Hz) were belonged to methylene protons H16, H11, H12 and H17, respectively. Two singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.38 and 1.37 were observed with each six protons integration, belonging to four methyl groups. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.53) exhibited a characteristic xanthone carbonyl carbon signal at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.6. Six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 160.5-137.7 were assigned to six aromatic carbons. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 121.3-94.0 were belonged to six aromatic carbons. Two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 32.9-16.1 were ascribed for two methylene and four methyl carbons.

จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย



Figure 2.50 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound 7



Figure 2.51 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound 7



Figure 2.52 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound 30



Figure 2.53 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound 30

2.3.2.3 Synthesis of 3-Isomangostin Analogues I1-I5

To confirm the importance of prenyl unit and hydroxyl group of α -mangostin (1), 3-isomangostin (7) was converted into its ester analogues from six aliphatic carboxylic acids using the developed method described in 2.2.4 and the results are presented in Table 2.4.

1. PPh₃ (3 mmol), Cl₃CCONH₂ (3 mmol) OH CH₂Cl₂, reflux, 1 h 2. 7 (1 mmol), 4-picoline (3 mmol), 1.5 mmol RO reflux, 2 h 11-15 Entry Compound R %Isolated yield 1 11 98 94 2 12 3 92 13 82 4 14 5 15 quant

Table 2.4 Synthesis of 3-isomangostin analogues

As shown in Table 2.4, 6-*O*-acteyl 3-isomangostin (**I1**) could be synthesized in near quantitative yield (98%, entry 1). In the case of propinoic acid, butanoic acid, hexanoic acid and lauric acid, increasing the carbon chain length of carboxylic acids did not affect the yield of the desired esters; the reaction still provided the products **I2-I6** in excellent yield (entries 2-6). These results indicated that this developed method using PPh₃/Cl₃CCONH₂ was efficient to convert long chain carboxylic acids to their acid chlorides as a reactive intermediate.

The structures of 3-isomangostin analogues **I1-I5** were fully confirmed by ¹H and ¹³C NMR. The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-*O*-acetyl 3-isomangostin (**I1**) (Figure 2.54) showed the same pattern of signals when comparing with that of 3-isomangostin (**7**), except the chemical shift of H5 being shifted from 6.82 to 7.09. That indicated

that the hydroxyl group at C6 was truly substituted by acetyl group. In addition, a new singlet signal of a methyl of acetyl group was observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.38. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.55) was similar to that of 7, but two additional peaks of ester carbonyl and ester-attached methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 168.2 and 20.9, respectively were observed in addition.

For the other 3-isomangostin analogues, the ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of which were similar to those of 6-*O*-acetyl 3-isomangostin (**I1**) in case of the signals for 3-isomangostin core. From these observations, only a part of substituents on C6 would be discussed below.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-*O*-propinoyl 3-isomangostin (**I2**) (Figure 2.56) showed a multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.73-2.67 and triplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.32 (J = 7.4 Hz), appropriated for propinoate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.57) revealed a signal of ester carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.7. In addition, two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 27.6 and 9.0 indicated the presence of methylene and methyl carbons, respectively of propionate group were detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-*O*-butanoyl 3-isomangostin (**I3**) (Figure 2.58) presented a quartet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.63 (J = 7.3 Hz), a multiplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.87-1.83 and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.08 (J = 7.4 Hz) assigned to two methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group, the remaining of methylene proton and three methyl protons, respectively of butyrate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.59) contained four signals for an ester carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 170.9. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 36.1, 18.4 and 13.6 could be designated for methylene and methyl carbons of butyrate unit.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-*O*-hexanoyl 3-isomangostin (**I4**) (Figure 2.60) exhibited the signals of hexanoate group as follows: a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.64 (J = 7.4 Hz) appropriated for two methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group; two multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.83-1.82 and 1.40-1.36 ascribed to six methylene protons; and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 0.95 (J = 6.9 Hz) indicated three methyl protons. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.61) contained an ester carbonyl signal at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.0. Two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.2 and three peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 31.2, 24.5 and 22.3 were belonged to an ester-attached methylene carbon

and other three methylene carbons, respectively of hexanoate group. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 13.9 was belonged to a methyl carbon.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-*O*-lauryl 3-isomangostin (**I5**) (Figure 2.62) showed a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.64 (J = 7.5 Hz), two multiplets at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.87-1.77 and 1.37-1.27, and a triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 0.89 (J = 6.0 Hz) assigned to two methylene protons connected to a carbonyl group, eighteen methylene protons and three methyl protons, respectively of laurate group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.63) displayed a peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 171.0 and 34.2 indicating an ester carbonyl carbon and a methylene carbon next to ester bond, respectively. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 31.9, 26.9-29.1, 24.8 and 22.7 were belonged to eight methylene carbons of laurate group. The peak at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 14.1 appropriated for a methyl carbon was also detected.



Figure 2.54 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I1



Figure 2.55 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I1



Figure 2.56 The 1 H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I2



Figure 2.57 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I2



Figure 2.58 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I3


Figure 2.59 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I3



Figure 2.60 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I4



Figure 2.61 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound I4



Figure 2.62 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound I5



Figure 2.63 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl3, 100 MHz) of compound I5



2.3.2.4 Synthesis of Ether Analogues of α -Mangostin (1)

The synthesis of ether analogues was performed using the method displayed in 2.2.6 and 2.2.7 and the results are presented in Table 2.5.





^a DMF, 65-70 °C and 3 h were used.

^b 3-mono-O-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl) mangostin

^c 6-mono-O-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl) mangostin

ND: Not detected

The *O*-alkylation of α -mangostin (1) and allyl iodide in acetone in the presence of K₂CO₃ yielded 6-mono-*O*-allyl mangostin (**M12**) in 33% yield together with 3,6-di-*O*-allyl mangostin (**D12**) in 29% yield (entry 1). To prepare the analogues with highly soluble in water, triethylene glycol monomethyl bromide was used. The corresponding 6-mono-*O*-alkyl mangostin (**M13**) having a higher polarity than α -mangostin (1) was obtained in 14% yield (entry 2). In the case of epichlorohydrin, the reaction did not proceed to give the desired product when using acetone as a solvent (entry 3). Under this condition, it was found that the reaction mixture was not

homogenous; therefore, DMF was employed. Unfortunately, no desired product was formed, but 3- and 6-mono-*O*-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl) mangostins (M14 and M15) were isolated in 3 and 11% yields, respectively instead (entry 3).

All structures of synthesized compounds were characterized by ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectroscopic methods.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-O-allyl mangostin (M12) (Figure 2.64) revealed signals for a chelated hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.80 (OH-1), an aromatic proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.23 (H-3), two olefinic protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.36-5.23 (H-17 and H-21), two methylene protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.12 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, H-16) and 3.42 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, H-11), three protons of methoxy group at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.81, and twelve methyl protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.85-1.68 (H-20, H-19, H-15 and H-14). Comparison of this spectrum with that of α -mangostin (1) found that the singlet signal of H5 shifted to upfield showing at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.67, indicating that OH group at C6 was transformed into ether group. A multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.12-6.04 and three doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.48 (d, J = 17.2 Hz), 5.36 (d, J = 10.6 Hz) and 4.64 (d, J = 5.1 Hz) were observed from the presence of five protons of a prenyl unit next to ether bond. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.65) presented a characteristic peak of xanthone carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.0. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.4-144.0 were referred to six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The chemical shifts of eight sp2 carbons of mangostin core and two sp2 carbons of prenyl unit connected to ether bond were observed at 137.3-103.6. Compared to the ¹³C NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1), the signal of C5 was shifted from $\delta_{\rm C}$ 101.6 to 99.2, indicating that the substituent at C6 was changed from hydroxyl to ether group. The peak of C4 did not significantly shift (δ 93.0) compared to that of α -mangostin (1). The signals of an oxygen-attached methylene carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 69.4, a methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 60.8, other methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.2 and 21.4, and four methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.9, 25.8, 18.2 and 17.9 were detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3,6-di-*O*-allyl mangostin (**D12**) (Figure 2.66) showed signals for a chelated hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.48 (OH-1), two aromatic proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.70 (H-5) and 6.27 (H-3), two olefinic protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.26-5.25 (H-17 and H-21), two methylene protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.13 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, H-16) and 3.38 (d, J = 7.1 Hz,

H-11), three methoxy protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.82, and twelve methyl protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.85-1.68 (H-20, H-19, H-15, H-14). A multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.12-6.02 and five doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.45 (d, J = 17.4 Hz), 5.49(d, J = 17.4 Hz), 5.38 (d, J = 10.6 Hz), 5.31 (d, J = 10.6 Hz), 4.66 (d, J = 5.2 Hz) and 4.61 (d, J = 5.0 Hz) could be assigned for ten protons for a prenyl unit adjacent to ether bond. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.67) presented a characteristic peak of xanthone carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 182.0. The six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 162.2-144.2 indicated the presence of six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The chemical shifts at 137.8-104.0 were ascribed for eight sp2 carbons of mangostin core together with four sp2 carbons of oxygenated prenyl unit. Compared to the ¹³C NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1), the C4 and C5 signals were shifted from $\delta_{\rm C}$ 93.3 to 89.6 and from $\delta_{\rm C}$ 101.6 to 99.2, respectively, indicating that the substituents at C3 and C6 were changed from a hydroxyl to an ether group. The signals of two oxygenated methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 69.4 and 69.0, a methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 60.8, other methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.2 and 21.4, and four methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.9, 25.8, 18.2 and 17.9 were detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-O-triethylene glycol mono methyl mangostin (M13) (Figure 2.68) showed a singlet signal of chelated phenolic hydroxy group (OH-1) at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.66. The two singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.54 (ArH-5) and 6.19 (ArH-4) were assigned for two aromatic protons. Two triplet signals of each two olefinic protons on C-12 and C-17 was observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.28 (J = 6.5 Hz) and 5.17 (J = 6.3 Hz). The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.14-3.35 were ascribed to twelve oxygenated methylene protons, four methylene protons on a carbon connected to aromatic ring, and six methoxy protons. Four singlet signals of four methyl groups at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.80-1.64 (H-20, H-19, H-15, H-14) were observed. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.69) presented a characteristic peak of xanthone carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 181.8. The six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.5-143.7 indicated the presence of six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The eight peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 137.1-103.4 were assigned for eight sp2 carbons. Compared to the ¹³C NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1), the signal of C5 was shifted from $\delta_{\rm C}$ 101.6 to 98.8, indicating that the substituent at C6 was changed from a hydroxyl to an ether group. The peak of C4 appeared at the same position (δ 92.9) compared to that of α -mangostin (1). The six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 71.8-67.9 and two peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 60.8 and 58.9 could be designated for six

oxygenated methylene and two methoxy carbons, respectively. Other two methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.1 and 21.4 and four methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.9, 25.8, 18.1 and 17.9 were detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 3-mono-O-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl) mangostin (M14) (Figure 2.70) displayed a singlet of chelated phenolic hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.49. The chemical shifts of aromatic protons H5 and H4 appeared at 6.82 and 6.28, respectively. Two multiplet signals of each olefinic proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.26-5.23 and 5.16-5.12 were observed. The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.11-5.08 (m, 1H), 4.66 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (dd, J = 8.6, 6.0 Hz), 4.35 (dd, J = 10.6, 4.0 Hz), and 4.22 (dd, J = 10.6, 4.0 Hz, 1H) could be ascribed for five protons for 2,3-dihydroxypropyl group. Two doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.08 (d, J = 6.0 Hz) and 3.33 (d, J = 6.7 Hz) belonged to four methylene protons of a prenyl group. Four singlet signals were detected at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.81 and 1.83-1.68 assigned to three methoxy protons and twelve methyl protons, respectively. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.71) presented a characteristic peak of xanthone carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 181.9. The six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.0 -142.8 indicated the presence of six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The chemical shifts at 137.1-101.6 could be designated for nine sp2 carbons of mangostin core. Compared to the ¹³C NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1) indicated the upfield shift of C4 signal at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 89.3, confirmed that the hydroxyl group at C3 of α -mangostin (1) was converted to an ether group. The peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 73.8, 67.0 and 66.0 could be designated for three oxygenated sp3 carbons of 2,3dihydroxylpropyl group. The peaks of a methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.9, two methylene carbons of a prenyl unit at δ_C 26.5 and 21.3, and four methyl carbons at δ_C 25.8-17.8 were also detected.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 6-mono-*O*-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl) mangostin (**M15**) (Figure 2.72) displayed a singlet of chelated hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 13.62. The chemical shift of aromatic protons H5 was shifted from 6.82 to 6.54 compared to the ¹H NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1), indicating that a hydroxyl group at C6 of α -mangostin (1) was substituted to give ether functionality. A singlet of aromatic proton H4 at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.18 and two multiplet signals of two olefinic protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.27-5.24 and 5.20-5.18 were observed. The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.15-5.12 (m, 1H), 4.71-4.62 (m, 2H), 4.31 (dd, *J* = 10.7, 2.8 Hz, 1H) and 4.14 (dd, *J* = 10.1, 3.0 Hz) could be designated for

2,3-dihydroxypropyl group. Two doublet signals at 4.05 (d, J = 7.2 Hz) and 3.39 (d, J = 6.9 Hz) belonged to four methylene protons of a prenyl group. Four singlet signals were detected at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.74 and 1.82-1.68 assigned to three methoxy and twelve methyl protons, respectively. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 2.73) presented a characteristic peak of xanthone carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 181.8. The six peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.7-143.8 were referred to six oxygenated aromatic carbons. The chemical shifts at 137.9-103.5 could be designated for eight sp2 carbons of mangostin core. Compared to the ¹³C NMR spectrum of α -mangostin (1) indicated the upfield shift of C5 signal showing at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 99.2 while the C4 signal still showed at the same position (δ 93.1). These confirmed that the hydroxyl group at C6 of α -mangostin (1) was changed to an ether group. The three peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 73.8, 67.6 and 65.9 could be designed for three carbons of a prenyl group. The peak of a methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.1, two methylene carbons of a prenyl unit at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 26.2 and 21.4, and four methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 25.9 (2C), 18.2 and 17.9 were also detected.



Figure 2.64 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M12



Figure 2.65 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M12



Figure 2.66 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound D12



Figure 2.67 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound D12



Figure 2.68 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M13



Figure 2.69 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M13



Figure 2.70 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M14



Figure 2.71 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M14



Figure 2.72 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound M15



Figure 2.73 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound M15

2.3.3 Biological Activity Study of α-Mangostin (1) and Its Analogues

As aforementioned discussion, the analogues of α -mangostin (1) were synthesized to evaluate their biological activities and to investigate the SAR. The antibacterial, anticandidal and antifeedant activities were examined and their protocols were described in 2.2.10.

2.3.3.1 Antibacterial Activity

2.3.3.1.1 Preliminary Study on Antibacterial Activity of α-Mangostin (1)

 α -Mangostin (1) was screened for its antibacterial activity against two Grampositive bacteria: *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 and *S. aureus* ATCC 43300 (MRSA) and four Gram-negative bacteria: *E. coli* ATCC 25922, *E. coli* ESBL, *Ps. aeruginosa* ATCC 27853 and *Ps. aeruginosa* (multidrug resistance). The preliminarily antibacterial activity of α -mangostin (1) was performed by disc diffusion method described in 2.2.10.1. After incubation of the cultures at 37 °C for 24 h, the inhibition zone was observed and designated as a positive result. The results are concluded as presented in Table 2.6.

Bacteria	Results	
S. aureus ATCC 25923	+	
S. aureus ATCC 43300 (MRSA)	+	
E. coli ATCC 25922	-	
E. coli ESBL	-	
Ps. aeruginosa ATCC 27853	-	
Ps. aeruginosa (multidrug resistance)	-	

Table 2.6 Preliminary study on antibacterial activity of α -mangostin (1)

Positive (+): Inhibition zone was detected. Negative (-): No inhibition zone was detected.

A preliminary screening on α -mangostin (1) showed the antibacterial activity against two Gram-positive bacteria: *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 and *S. aureus* ATCC 43300 (MRSA), while it displayed no activity against any Gram-negative bacteria. Therefore, *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 and *S. aureus* ATCC 43300 (MRSA) were then used as an organism to evaluate the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) and bactericidal concentration (MBC) of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues.

2.3.3.1.2 Determination of Minimum Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) and Minimum Bactericidal Concentration (MBC)

The MIC of α -mangostin (1) and its twenty-six analogues against *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 was determined by the broth microdilution method described in 2.2.10.1. Final concentration was ranged from 200, 100, 50, 25, 12.5, 6.25, 3.13, 1.56, 0.78, 0.39 to 0.20 μ g/mL. Chloramphenicol was employed as an antibiotic. After incubation of the cultures at 37 °C for 24 h, the MIC was recorded as the lowest concentration at which no growth was observed. The MBC was subsequently tested and the results are displayed in 2.7.

Table 2.7 Antibacterial activity of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues against

S. aureus ATCC 25923



				S. aureus ATCC 25923	
Entry	Compound	R	R'	MIC (µg/ml)	MBC (<i>µ</i> g/ml)
1	1	Н	Н	0.78	1.56
2	M1	PhCO	н	>200	-
3	M2	PhCH ₂ CO	н	50	50
4	M3	CH₃CO	н	0.78	0.78
5	M3a	н	CH ₃ CO	>200	-
6	M4	CH₃CH₂CO	н	6.25	12.5
7	M5	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₂ CO	н	>200	-
8	M6	co	Н	>200	-
9	M7	L_co	н	>200	-
10	M8	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₃ CO	н	>200	-
11	M9	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₄ CO	н	>200	-
12	M10	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₇ CO	н	>200	-
13	M11	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₁₀ CO	н 🥑	>200	-
14	M12	CH ₂ =CHCH ₂	н	>200	-
15	D5	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₂ CO	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₂ CO	>200	-
16	D12	CH ₂ =CHCH ₂	CH ₂ =CHCH ₂	>200	ฉัย
17 ^a	Chloramph	Chloramphenicol			12.5

^a Antibiotic

 α -Mangostin (1) was active with the MIC and MBC values of 0.78 and 1.56 μ g/mL, respectively (entry 1). A series of α -mangostin derivatives were synthesized and then tested to investigate the SAR. The hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 were modified to give either mono ether or ester derivatives. In the case of hydroxyl group at C6 was only substituted; ester **M1** and ether **M12** derivatives were inactive (entries

2 and 14), whereas ester M2 exhibited moderate activity with the MIC value of 50 μ g/mL (entry 3). It was worth pointing out that the hydroxyl group at C6 might be important to inhibit the growth of S. aureus. In addition, an extra methylene group adjacent to ester functionality of M2 seemed to affect the bioactivity. These results have increased the interest of varying the hydrophobic chain length of carboxylic acid part. Notably, the activity was not significantly increased for every additional methylene group. Acetate M3 (entry 4) was found to be the same potent antibacterial activity with the MIC value of 0.78 μ g/mL as α -mangostin (1). Propinoate M4 exhibited was 6 times less active than both α -mangostin (1) and M3 with the MIC value of 6.25 μ g/mL (entry 6). Considering the MBC of α -mangostin (1), M3 and M4, only M3 exhibited significantly higher activity, 2-fold, over α -mangostin (1) with the MBC value of 0.78 μ g/mL (entries 1, 4 and 6). In contrast, butanoate M5, pivalate M6, 3-isobutanoate M7 Pentanoate M8, Hexanoate M9, nanoate M10, and laurate M11 (entries 7-13) exhibited no antibacterial activity with their MIC values up to 200 μ g/mL. According to the MIC values of those tested compounds, increasing the length of hydrophobic alkyl chain to C6 of α -mangostin (1) could affect the bioactivity.

To confirm the significance of hydroxyl group, **D5** and **D12**, both hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 were substituted, were tested. Such compounds were not bactericidal with the MIC values up to 200 μ g/mL (entries 15 and 16). In addition to the antibacterial investigation of compound **M3a**, this compound was inactive with the MIC value up to 200 μ g/mL (entry 5). These findings strongly suggested that the hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 were necessary for bioactivity.

To investigate the importance of a prenyl unit connected to C2 and C8 for activity, 3-isomangostin (7) and BR-xanthone A (30), prepared from acid catalyzed of α -mangostin (1), were examined. The results are shown in Table 2.8.





3-Isomangostin (7) was found to be active for antibacterial activity with the MIC and MBC values of 25 and 50 μ g/mL, respectively (entry 1), but less active than **1. I1-I5** and **30** (entries 2-7) were synthesized and tested to confirm the above hypothesis. Such compounds did not show any activity with the MIC values up to 200 μ g/mL. This was clearly indicated that two prenyl units were important for antibacterial activity against *S. aureus* ATCC 25923.

According to the results displayed in Tables 2.6-2.8, the antibacterial activity decreased when the hydrophobicity of tested compounds increased. Therefore, the antibacterial activity of analogues with higher hydrophilicity than α -mangostin (1) against *S. aureus* should be considered. Their results are presented in Table 2.9.

Table 2.9 Antibacterial activity of α -mangostin analogues with high polarity against *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 addition

OH

0



As the results presented in Table 2.9, all synthetic compounds M24-M26 did not show antibacterial activity against *S. aureus* ATCC 25923. It was pointed out that the analogues with more hydrophilic group than α -mangostin (1) could not improve the bioactivity.

Owing to the potent antibacterial activity of α -mangostin (1) and three analogues M3, M4 and 3-isomangostin (7) against *S. aureus* ATCC 25923, their antibacterial activities against MRSA ATCC 43300 were extended to evaluate. In addition, α -mangostin (1) and 3-isomangostin (7) were tested against the communityassociated MRSA strain TCH1516 (USA300 strain of CA-MRSA), performed by Dr. M. Hensler at Nizet Laboratory, Department of Pediatrics, UCSD School of Medicine. All of the results are shown in Table 2.10.

Table 2.10 Antibacterial activity of α-mangostin (1), M3, M4 and 3-isomangostin (7) against methicillin-resistance S. aureus (MRSA) ATCC 43300 and MRSA TCH1516



^a Antibiotic

From the results presented in Table 2.10, among tested compounds against MRSA ATCC 43300, α -mangostin (1) displayed the most antibacterial activity with the MIC and MBC values of 0.78 and 1.56 μ g/mL, respectively (entry 1). **M3** was active with the MIC and MBC values of 3.13 and 50 μ g/mL, respectively (entry 2), but still less active than α -mangostin (1). In the case of **M4**, it showed no good activity with the MIC and MIC values of 100 and 200 μ g/mL, respectively (entry 3). In addition, 3-isomangostin (7) exhibited moderate activity with the MIC and MBC values of 25 and 50 μ g/mL, respectively (entry 4). In the case of antibacterial activity

against MRSA TCH1516, α -mangostin (1) and 3-isomangostin (7) showed good activity at the same MIC value of 5.1 μ g/mL (entries 1 and 4). Compared to the antibacterial activity of these compounds against *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 and MRSA ATCC 43300, it was found that their activities to inhibit MRSA ATCC 43300 growth were less than those to inhibit *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 growth.

2.3.3.1.3 Structure-Antibacterial Relationship (SAR) Study

As the antibacterial results of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues described in 2.3.3.1.2, α -mangostin (1) could not be modified to give a more active compound. However, some SAR of α -mangostin (1) could be suggested herein.

Noticeably, natural-occurring α -mangostin (1) exhibited the most antibacterial activity against both normal S. aureus and metthicilin-resistant S. aureus (MRSA), which pointed out that α -mangostin (1) possessed the best structure for those stains. In addition, the hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 and the prenyl chains substituted on C2 and C8 of α -mangostin (1) played an essential role for the bioactivity. It has been proposed that the maximum activity depends on a balance between hydrophilic hydroxyl group and hydrophobic alkyl chain of test molecule [81-82]. The hydrophilic head, hydroxyl group, can bind with an intermolecular hydrogen bond like a "hook" attaching itself to the hydrophilic portion of the membrane of bacterial cells, and then the hydrophobic tail portion, alkyl chain, of the molecule is able to enter into the membrane lipid bilayer resulting in happening of disorder in the fluid bilayer of the membrane. This hypothesis can be used to explain why α -mangostin (1) exhibits the best antibacterial activity among all compounds tested, and why increasing the hydrophobic alkyl chain to the structure of α -mangostin (1) destroys its activity. To consider the structure of α -mangostin (1), there are at least three hydrophilic hydroxyl groups and two hydrophobic prenyl chains. α -mangostin (1) could enter the membrane with the polar hydroxyl group oriented into the aqueous phase by hydrogen bonding and prenyl chain aligned into the lipid phase by dispersion forces. When either hydrophobic chain length or hydrophilic group of α -mangostin analogues is more than that of 1, the dispersion force becomes greater

than the hydrogen bonding force and *vice versa*, resulting in the balance is destroyed and the activity disappears.

2.3.3.2 Anticandidal Activity

As the literature review, α -mangostin (1) showed the anticandidal activity against *Candida albicans* ATCC 90028 with the MIC and minimum candicidal concentration (MCC) values of 1,000 and 2,000 μ g/mL, respectively [67]. It has been increased the interest in the evaluation of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues against yeast with the expectation that some analogues could be more active than α -mangostin (1). The anticandidal activity of test compounds against *C. albicans* was tested by the broth microdilution method in Sabouraud dextrose broth described in 2.2.10.2. Two-fold diluted test concentration was ranged from 2000 to 2.0 μ g/mL. After incubation of the cultures at 25 °C for 24 h, the MIC was recorded as the lowest concentration at which no growth was observed. The MCC was subsequently tested and the results are presented in Table 2.11.

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย



Table 2.11Anticandidal activity of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues againstC. albicans

^a Antibiotic

As the results showed in Table 2.11, α -mangostin (1) did not show any activity against *C. albicans* with the MIC value up to 2000 μ g/mL. Attempt to the structural modification of α -mangostin (1) met with failure, all test analogues exhibited no activity with the MIC value up to 2000 μ g/mL.

2.3.3.3 Termite Antifeedant Activity

 α -Mangostin (1) and its twelve analogues were evaluated their antifeedant activities against wood-feeding termite: *Reticulitermes speratus*.

R. speratus (Figure 2.76) commonly lives in Japanese forests and feeds on rotten wood.



Figure 2.74 Reticulitermes speratus workers

The antifeedant activity of tested compounds against *R. speratus* was kindly performed by Professor M. Morimoto at Kinki University, Japan. A choice paper disk bioassay was used and its protocol was described in 2.2.10.3. To measure the activity of each test compound, the antifeedant index (AFI) was used and AFI can be calculated from the equation (1).

The antifeedant index (AFT) =
$$\%$$
T / ($\%$ T + $\%$ C) x 100 (1)

%T is consumption of treated disk %C is consumption of control disk

Then, the AFI value was converted to the feeding inhibition (FI) by using the equation (2) to a corresponding 0 to 100% inhibition range.

The feeding inhibition (FI) =
$$(50 \text{ x AFI}) \text{ x } 2$$
 (2)

An FI value under 50% when treated at 100μ g/disk is indicative as inactive in this study. The results are displayed in Table 2.12.

Table 2.12 Termite antifeedant activity of α -mangostin (1) and its analogues against *R. speratus*



^a 50 μ g/disk was tested.

Inactive, FI<50% (100 µg/disk)

From the results shown in Table 2.12, α -mangostin (1) completely inhibited termite feeding with the %FI value of 97.8 at a dose of 100 μ g/disk (entry 1). In addition, α -mangostin (1) still showed good termicidal activity with the %FI value of 85.0 at a dose of 50 μ g/disk (entry 1). In contrast, **M1**, **M2** and **M12**, hydroxyl group at C6 was substituted, were inactive (entries 2, 4 and 6). No activity was observed for 3,6-di-substitued products **D1**, **D2**, **D12** and **D3** (entries 3, 5, 7 and 8). Interestingly, 3.6-di-*O*-propinoyl mangostin (**D4**) exhibited good activity with the %FI value of 74.2 (entry 9). For 6-mono and 3,6-di-*O*-butanoyl mangostins (**M5** and **D5**), both compounds exhibited potent activity with the %FI values of 75.7 and 80.8, respectively (entries 10 and 11). On the other hand, the activity disappeared when increasing the carbon chain length of C6-connected substituent to a nanoate group (entry 12). Using 3-isomagostin (7), it displayed potent and moderate activities with %FI values of 95.1 and 56.0 at a dose of 100 and 50 μ g/disk, respectively (entry 13).

2.3.3.3.1 Structure-Antifeedant Activity Relationship Study

The SAR suggested that the hydrophilic hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 seemed to display an essential role for bioactivity. For example, the activity of **M1** and **M12**, and **D1** and **D12** disappeared in case that hydroxyl groups at C6 or both of C3 and C6 were converted to less hydrophilic groups such as esters or ethers. In contrast, the prenyl unit adjacent to C2 seemed to be less necessary than the hydroxyl group for bioactivity. All findings were similar to the SAR studies on antibacterial activity, indicated that the optimal activity depended on the balance between hydrophilic hydroxyl group and hydrophobic alkyl chain of α -mangostin (1) [81].

CHAPTER III

SYNTHESIS AND PHARMACOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF CAGED GARCINIA XANTHONES

3.1 Introduction

Extracts from the *Garcinia* family of tropical trees have led to the isolation of a variety of natural products referred to as the caged *Garcinia* xanthones, which contain a unique structural motif and promising biological activities. Several *Garcinia* species *e.g.*, *G. bracteata*, *G. gaudichaudii*, *G. hanburyi*, *G. Morella* and *G. scortechinii* have been distributed in nature; nonetheless, only two of which are found in Thailand: *G. hanburyi* and *G. morella*. To simplify the structure of caged motif presented in caged *Garcinia* xanthones, it could be defined as an unusual 4-oxa-tricyclo[4.3.1.0^{3,7}]dec-8-en-2-one (caged) scaffold [83-84] which is derived from the conversion of the C-aromatic ring of the xanthone backbone as demonstrated in Figure 3.1.





3.1.1 Literature Review on Phytochemistry of Caged Garcinia Xanthones

Gambogic acid (77) appeared to be the first dominant example of the caged scaffold due to its noticeable biological activities. It could be isolated as a major component from the gamboge resin (gold resin) of *G. hanburyi* trees. These trees have been locally named as "RongThong", and mainly exist in Songkhla and Chantaburi provinces of Thailand. In 1934, it was initially isolated as monoacetyl derivative [85], and the structure and absolute stereochemistry were unambiguously determined in

2001 *via* an X-ray of its pyridine salt [86-87]. Related investigations from the seeds and the resin of *G. morella* led in 1937 to the isolation of morellin (**79**) [88]. In 1963 the *p*-bromobenzenesulfonyl ester of morellin was prepared and its constitution was determined by X-ray crystallography [89]. The crystal structures of gambogic acid (**77**) and morellin (**79**) were defined a new class of natural products that are collectively referred to as caged *Garcinia* xanthones.

The caged motif of xanthones is further customized *via* substitutions on the aromatic ring (ring A) and peripheral oxidations to produce a variety of structural subfamilies representative members of which are shown in Figure 3.2.

This is exemplified by the structure of forbesione (**83**), a natural product isolated from *G. forbesii* [90] *and G. hanburyi* [91-92]. For example, prenylation at the C5 center of forbesione (**83**) (gambogic acid numbering) gives access to the gaudichaudione scaffold [93-96], represented by deoxygaudichaudione (**85**) [97]. Oxidation at the C29 could then lead to gaudichaudione A (**86**) and gaudichaudiic acid G (**87**) [93]. Alternatively, prenylation of forbesione (**83**) at C5, followed by cyclization with the pendant phenol gives access to the morellin scaffold [12, 98-101] represented by desoxymorellin (**81**) [17, 102-103]. Progressive oxidations at the C30 of desoxymorellin (**81**) produce morellinol (**80**), morellin (**79**) and morellic acid (**82**) [18]. Compounds arising from isomerization around the C27-C28 double bond of morellins have also been isolated. Thus, morellin (**79**), having the *cis* configuration about the C27-C28 double bond, is known to isomerize to the *trans* isomer, isomorellin (**88**) [104]. Similar observations have been reported for gambogic acid (**77**) [14].

Geranylation at the C5 of forbesione (83) forms desoxygambogenin (84) and, after formation of the pyran ring, produces gambogin (78) [105]. Further oxidation at C29 leads to gambogic acid (77) [91]. Isolated from *G. bracteata*, the bractatin subfamily (89, 90, 91) [10, 106] serves as an example of forbesione-type natural products that contain a reverse prenyl group at C17. Interestingly, 6-O-methylneobractatin (91) is the only natural product known to contain a modified caged structure, referred to as the neo motif [10, 106].



Figure 3.2 Representative structures of natural products from *Garcinia* and related plants containing the caged xanthone motif. To facilitate structural comparison, the carbon numbering of gambogic acid has been used for all compounds in this chapter.

The C11 is another diversity point. For example, hanburin (92) [105] is a C11 prenylated product of forbesione (83), while cantleyanone A (93) [15] and scortechinones A (94) [13, 107-108] and B (95) [109] contain a methoxy group at that position. This motif has also been identified in cochinchinones C (96) and D (97), two natural products isolated from the roots of *Cratoxylum cochinchinense* [110].

In addition, there are a number of *Garcinia* natural products possessing a rearranged caged xanthone motif (Figure 3.3). For instance, in lateriflorone (**98**) [111], the caged motif is attached to an unprecedented spiroxalactone core, likely a product of an oxidative rearrangement of the central xanthone ring. Similar rearrangements at the C ring may account for gaudispirolactone (**99**) [11, 112]. Gambogoic acid (**100**) [97, 113], dihydroisomorellin (**101**) [17] and isomoreollin (**102**) [114-115] are a few representative examples of caged xanthones with a modified C9-C10 double bond.



Figure 3.3 Representative structures of natural products containing a rearranged caged xanthone motif

It should be noted that the chemical structures shown in Figures 3.2 and 3.3 do not define the absolute stereochemistry of the caged motif. This is because the vast majority of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones have been characterized by NMR methods

and thus their absolute stereochemistry remains undetermined. It has been suggested that these natural products exist as racemic mixtures and their enantiomeric composition can be enriched by repeated crystallizations [10, 106]. For instance, chiral HPLC analysis of bractatin (**89**) showed that this compound existed as a 6:4 mixture of two enantiomers, the ratio of which varied with different crystallizations [10, 106]. Moreover, gambogic acid (**77**) occurs in nature as a mixture of epimers at the C2 that can be separated by modern chromatographic and analytical techniques [116-117]. The optical rotation recorded for the C2-*R* epimer is $[\alpha]^{20}_{D}$ = -578 (c= 0.201, CHCl₃) while that recorded for the C2-*S* epimer, also referred to as epigambogic acid, is $[\alpha]^{20}_{D}$ = -486 (c= 0.197, CHCl₃) [118]. More recently, a combination of these techniques has been used for the identification of new bioactive xanthones from *Garcinia* plants [119-120].

3.1.2 Literature Review on Biogenesis Studies

Biosynthetically, the xanthone backbone of the caged Garcinia natural products is presumed to derive from common benzophenone intermediates of a mixed shikimate-acetate pathway [121-122]. Whereas xanthones produced in fungi have been shown to be wholly acetate-derived [123], those found in higher plants exhibit oxygenation patterns that originate from a combination of the acetate (ring A) and shikimate (ring C) pathways. This proposed biogenetic scenario is illustrated with the synthesis of maclurin (107) and tetrahydroxy xanthone 108 (Scheme 3.1) [124]. An aldol-type condensation of phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) and D-erythrose 4-phosphate leads to shikimic acid (103) that after oxidation, dehydration and enolization forms protocatechuic acid (104). Reaction of 104 with coenzyme A (HSCoA) produces activated ester 105 that can then react with three units of malonyl-coenzyme A (malonyl-CoA) to produce intermediate 106. An intramolecular Claisen condensation followed by enolization leads to benzophenones such as maclurin (107). Depending upon the benzophenone produced, this may be a branch point in the biogenesis of other benzophenone-type natural products. It is generally accepted that the formation of xanthones such as 1,3,5,6-tetrahydroxyxanthone occurs by means of phenolic coupling of maclurin (107) [125-126].



Scheme 3.1 Proposed biosynthesis of benzophenones and xanthones in higher plants

Different hypotheses have been proposed for the biosynthetic conversion of xanthones, such as **108**, to the unusual motif of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones. The first hypothesis departed from prenylation of a xanthone, such as **109**, at C11 and C13 to produce compound **110** (Scheme 3.2) [127]. Oxidation at the C13 would then introduce the essential tertiary alcohol, while reduction of the C10-C11 double bond would form compound **111** that can assume the geometry required for cyclization (structure **112**). Nucleophilic attack by the C13 tertiary alcohol on the pendant prenyl group was then presumed to initiate the cyclization cascade leading to caged **113**. The complete caged system **114** could then be formed by oxidation between carbons C9 and C10. The biosynthetic scenarios that followed were variations of this hypothesis that simply reduced the number of oxidations and reductions [12, 83, 98-101]. Unfortunately, both the molecular geometry and the reactivity required for the cascade of nucleophilic attacks from **111** to **113** would make this hypothesis implausible.



Scheme 3.2 Proposed biosynthesis of the caged xanthone motif *via* a cascade of nucleophilic attacks

A more realistic biosynthetic scenario emerged from the pioneering work of Quillinan and Scheinmann [128]. Isoprenylation of tetrahydroxyxanthone **108** with four isoprene units can lead to desoxymorellin and related metabolites. The caged motif of these compounds can thus be formed *via* a Claisen rearrangement followed by a Diels-Alder reaction on the intermediate dienone. This scenario is highlighted in Scheme 3.3. It is worth noting that although at that time there was sufficient precedence in support of the Claisen migration [129-131], there were no reports on intramolecular Diels-Alder adducts from rearrangements of aryl propargyl ethers. Along these lines, a retro Diels-Alder fragmentation pathway has been detected in mass spectrometry studies of several caged *Garcinia* xanthones, providing additional support to this biosynthesis hypothesis [101, 118].



Scheme 3.3 Proposed biosynthesis of the caged xanthone motif *via* a Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade

Quillinan and Scheinmann also provided experimental evidence in support of the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade. Using mesuaxanthone B (115) as the starting material, they successfully prepared and tested their hypothesis on *bis*-allyloxy xanthone 116 (Scheme 3.3). Despite the rather limited experimental details, heating 116 in boiling decalin (190 °C) for 14 h gave rise to the elusive caged structure, assigned as compound 118, presumably *via* a Diels-Alder cyclization of Claisen intermediate 117. Compound 118 had similar spectroscopic characteristics with those of morellin (79), suggesting that this reaction cascade could account for the biogenesis of the caged xanthones.

The lack of details on the synthesis of caged motif **118**, together with the high temperature and long reaction times required for the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction, casted some doubts on the synthetic relevance of this reaction cascade. Likely due to these reasons, the Quillinan and Scheinmann hypothesis remained dormant for over 30 years, until Nicolaou and Li masterfully demonstrated its value to a biomimetic synthesis of forbesione (**83**) [132]. Independently, Theodorakis and co-workers explored the site selectivity of the Claisen/Diels-Alder cyclization and further refined

the biosynthesis scenario for all caged *Garcinia* xanthones [133]. These studies will be presented in the following sections.

3.1.3 Literature Review on Biological Activities of the Caged *Garcinia* Xanthones

3.1.3.1 Antimicrobial and Anticancer Activities

Aside from their striking chemical structure and biosynthesis, the caged *Garcinia* natural products exhibit interesting bioactivities and have a documented value in traditional Eastern medicine. In fact, oral and injectable formulations of gamboge have been used in China for the treatment of patients with breast carcinoma and malignant lymphoma [134]. In addition, gamboge has been used topically for treating infected wounds and systemically to alleviate pain and edema. In Thai folk medicine, gamboge has been used as a topical antiinfective agent, and internally as a drastic purgative and a vermifuge to treat tapeworm [14, 135].

Initial biological studies with semipurified gamboge extracts documented its antiprotozoal activities, thus lending support for its indigenous use in the treatment of enteric diseases [136-138]. Morellin (79) and gambogic acid (77), the major components of semipurified resin extracts of G. Morella [139-140], exhibited high in vitro specific growth inhibitory effect on Gram-positive bacteria in vitro and protective action in experimental staphylococcal infections in mice [141-143]. In particular, gambogic acid (77) exhibited high specific inhibitory effect (0.1-1 μ g/mL) on the growth of Gram-positive bacteria but had little effect against many Gramnegative bacteria, fungi, yeast and actinomycetes [144-145]. Further experiments in mice indicated that topical applications of gambogic acid (77) in experimental septic wounds could offer protection against lethal staphylococcal infections at a dose level of 30 mg/kg/day for 2 days. Interestingly, the susceptibility of a morellin-resistant strain of Staphylococcus aureus to penicillin and erythromycin was unaffected, indicating that there is no cross-resistance between the morellin (79) and the above antibiotics. Both morellin (79) and gambogic acid (77) were well tolerated by rats at a dose of 40 mg/kg/day for 40 days. However, a dose of 120 mg/kg/day resulted in side effects including decreased growth and reduced blood cell counts [145]. More

recently, scortechinone B (95) showed antibacterial activity on methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* with an MIC value of 2.0 μ g/mL [108].

In addition, the caged Garcinia xanthones have received a great deal of attention for their anti-cancer activity. An ever increasing body of evidence indicates that these compounds are cytotoxic against various cancer cell lines at low μM concentrations [103]. For instance, desoxymorellin (81) inhibited the growth of HEL (Human Embryonic Lung fibroblasts) and HeLa (Henrietta Lacks cervical cancer) cells with a MIC of 0.39 μ g/mL [105, 146]. The bractatins (89-91) were cytotoxic against the KB cell line (human epidermoid carcinoma) with 6-O-methylneobractatin (91) showing the lowest IC₅₀ value of 0.20 μ g/mL [10, 106]. The gaudichaudiones have been tested against a panel of cell lines, and found to be broadly cytotoxic with effective dose (ED₅₀) values between 0.50 and 8.0 µg/mL [93]. Selected members of the cantleyanone family displayed significant cytotoxicity against breast cancer (MDA-MB-231 and MCF-7), ovarian cancer (CaOV-3), and HeLa cells with EC₅₀ values ranging from 0.22 to 17.17 μ g/mL [15]. In addition, lateriflorone (98) was cytotoxic against the P388 cancer cell line with ED₅₀ value of 5.4 μ g/mL [111]. In similar studies, gambogic acid (77) inhibited the proliferation of T47D and DLD-1 breast cancer cells with GI₅₀ values of 0.04 and 0.03 μ M, respectively [19]. Similar observations were reported upon screening gambogic acid and related caged Garcinia xanthones against a panel of solid and non-solid tumor cells [147].

Of particular interest are the studies on the activity of gambogic acid (77) and related xanthones against various drug-resistant cell lines [14, 91]. For example, gambogic acid (77) and its C2 epimer, epigambogic acid, displayed similar cytotoxicity against doxorubicin-sensitive (EC₅₀ 1.3 μ M) and doxorubicin-resistant (EC₅₀ 0.9 μ M) human leukemia K562 cells in an MTT assay [118]. More recently, gaudichaudione A (**86**) exhibited strong growth inhibitory activity against both parental murine leukemia P388 and P388/doxorubicin-resistant cell lines at low micromolar concentration [148]. Batova and co-workers [147] confirmed these findings and additionally reported that several caged *Garcinia* xanthones displayed the antiproliferative effects against adriamycin-resistant HL-60 cells and the parental HL-60 cell line. These findings indicate that the caged *Garcinia* xanthones are not

subjects of the multidrug resistance mechanisms, often associated with overexpression of P glycoprotein that is typical of relapsed cancers. Thus these compounds represent a pharmacologically promising chemical scaffold [149-150].

3.1.3.2 Mode-of-Action Studies

The induction of apoptosis has been established as one of the main mechanisms of cytotoxicity exhibited by the caged Garcinia xanthones in several tumor cells [19, 147]. Both gambogic acid (77) [19] and gaudichaudione A (86) [148] have been shown to activate caspase 3, a protein that plays a key role in apoptosis [151]. In MGC-803 cells (human gastric carcinoma), apoptosis was induced by gambogic acid (77) after 48 h of treatment with an IC₅₀ of 0.96 μ g/mL [152]. Immunohistochemical studies indicated that gambogic acid (77) regulated the levels of Bax and Bcl-2, a family of proteins that play a crucial role during apoptosis [153-155]. Gambogic acid (77) increased the expression of Bax and decreased expression of Bc1-2 genes in a variety of cancer cell lines including human gastric cancer cells MGC-803 [155-156], BGC-82 [157-158] and human malignant melanoma A375 cells [159]. Induction of Bax and suppression of Bc1-2 likely contribute to the apoptosis mechanism in these cell lines. Gambogic acid (77) was reported to compete with BH3 peptides for binding to the Bcl-2 family of proteins thereby inhibiting the anti-apoptotic activity of these proteins [160]. Gambogic acid (77) inhibited binding of BH3 peptides to 6 members of the Bcl-2 family to various extents with IC₅₀ values of up to 2.0 μ M, while analogues of gambogic acid (77) reduced ability to compete with BH3 peptides. However, gambogic acid (77) retained some cytotoxicity in bax^{-/-}/bak^{-/-} cells suggesting that this compound has additional targets that contribute to its cytotoxicity.

In addition to the regulation of genes directly associated with apoptosis, a collection of work has revealed that multiple other genes are regulated by gambogic acid (77) which may contribute to its anti-cancer activity. For instance, gambogic acid (77) enhanced p53 protein expression but, interestingly, exhibited no influence on p53 mRNA synthesis [161-163]. This result is most likely due to the down-
regulation of mdm2, a negative regulator of p53, at both mRNA and protein levels [161].

Telomerase, an important drug target in cancer therapeutics appears to also be a target for gambogic acid (77). Gambogic acid (77) suppressed telomerase activity in human gastric carcinoma BGC-823 and SGC-7901 cells by multiple mechanisms including transcriptional down-regulation of hTERT *via* c-Myc and post-translational modification of hTERT protein *via* the deactivation of AKT [16, 164]. Suppression of telomerase was also observed in lung cancer SPCA1 cells upon treatment with gambogic acid (77) resulting in inhibition of cell proliferation *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

Steroid receptor coactivator 3 (SRC-3), a member of the p160 family of nuclear receptor coactivators, is an important modulator of cell growth and is often over-expressed in cancer cells. Gambogic acid (77) was found to decrease the expression of SRC-3 at both the mRNA and protein levels in human lung adenocarcinoma (A549) cells that over-express this receptor coactivator [165-166]. This action presumably accounts for the observed inhibition of proliferation by gambogic acid (77) in a time- and dose-dependent manner with IC₅₀ of 3.17 ± 0.13 µmol/L after 24 h of treatment.

Gambogic acid (77) has been found to also affect microtubules. The treatment of MCF-7 breast cancer cells with 2.5 μ M with gambogic acid (77) caused microtubule cytoskeleton disruption and microtubule depolymerisation [167]. In addition, gambogic acid (77) inhibited the catalytic activity of human topoisomerase II α by binding to its ATPase domain [168].

Evaluation of the anti-leukemic effect of gambogic acid (77) led to the observation that nucleoporin Nup88 expression was downregulated in several leukemia cell lines upon treatment with gambogic acid (77) [169-170]. In addition, the distribution of Nup88 was altered from widely dispersed in both nucleus and cytoplasm, to that predominantly localized at the cytoplasmic side of the nuclear membrane. These results suggest that regulation of nucleocytoplasmic transport may be important for the anti-cancer effects of gambogic acid (77) in leukemia cells.

In addition to modulating cellular processes directly affecting cancer cells, gambogic acid (77) appeared an effect on angiogenesis thereby having the ability to affect tumor cells indirectly. Specifically, gambogic acid (77) inhibited angiogenesis by suppressing the activity of vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 (VEGFR2) and its downstream protein kinases, c-Src, focal adhesion kinase, and AKT [171-172].

The effect of gambogic acid (77) in combination with known anticancer drugs has also been reported. Gambogic acid (77) could reverse docetaxel resistance in BGC-823/Doc gastric cancer cells [173]. Specifically, treatment of these cells with gambogic acid (77) at concentrations up to 0.2 μ M led to a dramatic increase in docetaxel-induced apoptosis. Analysis of apoptosis-associated genes revealed that gambogic acid (77) singly, or in combination with docetaxel, significantly downregulated the mRNA expression of survivin, a protein associated with resistance to apoptosis [173]. A more recent study showed that the anticancer effect of a simultaneous administration of 5-fluorouridine (5-FU) with gambogic acid (77) was much greater than that of 5-FU or gambogic acid (77) alone [174]. Furthermore, gambogic acid (77) was found to regulate the metabolic enzymes involved in 5-FU metabolism. Specifically, gambogic acid (77) decreased mRNA levels of thymidine synthetase (TS) and dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD), while it increased the mRNA level of orotate phosphoribosyltransferase (OPRT). These findings suggest that this mechanism account for the observed synergistic effect of gambogic acid (77) used in combination with 5-FU [174]. These studies attest to the potential of gambogic acid in combination therapies.

The combination of published reports on the anticancer activity of gambogic acid (77) clearly indicates that this compound affects several cellular processes and has multiple targets. Gambogic acid (77) could bind to transferrin receptor type 1 (TfR1), a membrane-bound protein involved in iron homeostasis [175-176]. Such binding would then induce a unique signal leading to rapid apoptosis of tumor cells [177]. Furthermore, down-regulation of TfR1 in T47D and 293T cells by RNAi, significantly decreased their sensitivity to gambogic acid-induced apoptosis. Further evidence for a role of the TfR in the induction of apoptosis by gambogic acid (77) is

the finding that gambogic acid (77) potentiated TNF-induced apoptosis in human leukemia cells through modulation of the NF-KB signalling pathway, and that this was dependent on the expression of TfR [178-179]. Down-regulation of TfR by RNAi reversed the effects of gambogic acid (77) on NF-kB signalling and apoptosis. Furthermore, gambogic acid (77) enhanced the effect of TNF and chemotherapeutic agents in inhibiting the expression of gene products involved in anti-apoptosis, cell proliferation, invasion, and angiogenesis, all of which are known to be regulated by NF-kB. In addition, gambogic acid (77) suppressed NF-kB activation induced by various inflammatory agents and carcinogens. Noteworthy however, gambogic acid (77) alone had no effect on NF-KB signalling, in contrast to results of other studies [180-181]. These finding suggested that gambogic acid (77) inhibited TNF-induced NF-kB signalling and potentiated apoptosis through its interaction with the TfR-1. Although the results of this study indicate that TfR-1 plays a role in potentiating TNFinduced apoptosis, the direct binding of gambogic acid (77) to TfR-1 has not been determined. Hence, it is not clear whether TfR-1 is a primary target of gambogic acid (77) in this case. Interestingly, gambogic acid (77) was equally cytotoxic against CHO (Chinese Hamster Ovary) cells deficient in endogenous TfR1 (TRVb-neo) and those expressing exogenous human TfR1 (TRVb-hTfR1) suggesting that the cytotoxicity of gambogic acid (77) is independent of TfR1 [182]. These results clearly indicated that gambogic acid (77) have multiple targets, and that binding to TfR1 may or may not be required for the induction of cytotoxic effects, likely depending on the cell context.

More recently, gambogic acid (77) was found to induce production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in human hepatoma SMMC-7721 cells, resulting in the collapse of the mitochondrial membrane potential. This led to the release of Cytochrome *c* and apoptosis-inducing factor from mitochondria, ultimately leading to apoptosis [183]. Moreover, gambogic acid (77) elevated the phosphorylation of c-Jun-N-terminal protein kinase (JNK) and p38, downstream effects of ROS accumulation. N-acetylcysteine, an inhibitor of ROS production, partly reversed the activation of JNK and p38 and the induction of apoptosis in cells treated with gambogic acid (77). These results indicated that gambogic acid (77) induced apoptosis, in part, by activating the cell stress associated MAPK pathway through the production of ROS.

In summary, gambogic acid (77) and related molecules appeared to have multiple targets and mechanisms accounting for their cytotoxicity against cancer cells. Likely, the mechanisms involved would depend on the cellular context. Importantly, further work by independent laboratories will be needed to verify the primary target(s) and most relevant key signalling pathways involved in the action of gambogic acid (77).

3.1.3.3 Pharmacology and Animal Model Studies

Several studies with gambogic acid (77) in animal models have documented its low toxicity and promising chemotherapeutic value. Using a rat glioma model, gambogic acid (77) was taken up by brain microvascular endothelial cells (rBMEC) in a time-dependent fashion, indicating that this compound could pass through the blood brain barrier. Furthermore, intravenous (*iv*) injection of gambogic acid (77) once a day for two weeks could significantly reduce tumor volume by inhibiting angiogenesis and inducing apoptosis of glioma cells [184]. As such, this study reveals a possible new therapeutic lead in glioma therapy. Using a rat gastric carcinoma model [152], *iv* injection of gambogic acid (77) at 6 mg/kg (4 doses on alternate days) did not affect the body weight or white blood cell count of healthy rats, but induced apoptosis of MGC-803 gastric carcinoma cells. These findings support the notion that gambogic acid (77) has little toxicity at therapeutic doses and displays significant tumor selectivity.

Further evidence for the tumor selectivity of gambogic acid (77) is provided by multiple studies both *in vitro* and *in vivo* [185-187]. For instance, 77 selectively induced apoptosis of human hepatoma SMMC-7721 cells, while it had relatively less effect on human normal embryonic hepatic L02 cells and primary rat hepatic cells [185]. The treatment of mice bearing SMMC-7721 tumors with gambogic acid (77) at dosages of 2, 4, 8 mg/kg resulted in 33.1, 50.3 and 64.2% inhibition of tumor growth, respectively, compared with vehicle control. Moreover, gambogic acid (77) was more potent than the standard agent cyclophosphamide (66% inhibition of tumor growth at 30 mg/kg). The tumor selectivity of gambogic acid (77) may be partly due to its longer retention time in grafted tumor compared to liver, renal, and other organs. Additional evidence for the tumor selectivity and efficacy of gambogic acid (77) in animal tumor models is the finding that gambogic acid (77) activated T lymphocytes to induce cancer cell apoptosis in H22 transplanted mice [187]. Hence, the anti-cancer effects of gambogic acid (77) appeared to be at two levels including direct effects on tumor cells as well as activation of immune cells against tumor cells.

In a study examining the acute and chronic toxicity in experimental animals, the LD₅₀ of gambogic acid (77) in albino mice was in the range of 43.18-48.45 mg/kg [188]. The results from the chronic toxicity studies using beagles demonstrated that the toxicity targets were liver and kidney. The innocuous dose was established to be 4 mg/kg after administration to dogs for a total of 13 weeks at a frequency of one injection every other day. This dose was approximately 9.6 (body weight) or 5.1 (body surface area) times the dosage (25 mg/60 kg, every other day) usually recommended for human trials. Similarly, in a chronic toxicity study using Sprague-Dawley rats, oral administration of gambogic acid (77) at 120 mg/kg for 13 weeks resulted in damage of the kidney and liver [189]. An innocuous dose was established to be 60 mg/kg upon oral administration for a total of 13 weeks at a frequency of one administration every other day. This dose was approximately 18.0 (body weight) or 9.6 (body surface area) times higher than that of the dose (200 mg/60 kg, every other day) used for human trials [189]. Additional toxicology studies using beagles revealed that doses of gambogic acid (77) up to 4 mg/kg administered iv had no effect on blood pressure, heart rate, or rate of respiration [190]. However, higher doses of gambogic acid (77) in mice could reduce motor coordination in a dose dependent manner. The most significant toxicity effects of gambogic acid (77) in this study were the reduction of maternal and fetal body weight as well as inhibition of fetal skeletal development at doses of 15 mg/kg and above. Also of note was the analgesic activity of gambogic acid (77) which was hypothesized to be due to the anti-inflammatory properties of gambogic acid (77) [190].

The plasma pharmacokinetics, excretion, and tissue distribution of gambogic acid (77) were investigated in several recent studies [191]. Gambogic acid (77) was not detected in the urine after iv administration and was rapidly eliminated from the blood and transferred to the tissues. The tissue distribution of gambogic acid (77) was

limited with the highest concentrations found in the liver. Moreover, the majority of gambogic acid (77) appeared to be excreted into the bile within 16 h of *iv* administration. In metabolism studies using rat liver microsomes, gambogic acid (77) was rapidly converted to 10-hydroxygambogic acid, 9,10-epoxygambogic acid and their glucuronyl derivatives [192-195]. The formation of 10-hydroxygambogic acid *via* Cytochrome P-450 1A2 was found to be crucial for the elimination of gambogic acid (77) in rats. Hence, inhibitors of Cytochrome P-450 1A2 can affect the metabolism of gambogic acid (77) and its bioactivity. This finding suggests that possible drug-drug interactions may result in combination therapies if Cytochrome P-450 1A2 activity is affected. Moreover, issues related to the stability and tissue distribution of gambogic acid (77) can be addressed by developing appropriate delivery platforms. For instance, gambogic acid (77)-loaded micelles based on chitosan derivatives showed increased stability and decreased acute toxicity and vein irritation as compared to non formulated delivery of this compound [196-197].

In summary, potent anti-cancer activity, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, and relatively low toxicity indicate that gambogic acid (77) may be an effective chemotherapeutic agent warranting further study in clinical trials. In fact, this compound has entered clinical trials in cancer patients in China [198]. In turn, this suggests that the caged *Garcinia* xanthones and designed analogues thereof have promising clinical potential.

3.1.4 Literature Review on Synthetic Strategies toward the Caged *Garcinia* Xanthones

Due to the impressive combination of unique chemical architecture, intriguing biological activities and good potential in medicine, the chemical scaffold of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones received significant attention as synthetic targets. The synthesis efforts rely on two general strategies for the construction of the caged motif: a tandem Wessely oxidation/Diels-Alder reaction and a sequence of Claisen rearrangements and Diels-Alder reaction.

3.1.4.1. Tandem Wessely Oxidation/Diels-Alder Reaction

Wessely and co-workers was the first group who reported tetracetate-mediated oxidation of phenols leading to the formation of *o*-benzoquinones in 1950s [199-201]. In the presence of dienophiles and the resulting dienes, it could then conveniently perform *via* Diels-Alder cycloaddition reaction in order to give tricyclic motifs. In 1972, Yates and co-workers applied this reaction for obtention of compounds related to the structures of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones (Scheme 3.4). Therefore, Wessley oxidation of phenol **119** with Pb(OAc)₄ in acetic acid produced 2,4-cyclohexadienone **120**, which followed by heating at 140 °C formed compound **121** (gambogic acid numbering) [202]. Subsequent study of the treatment of xanthene **122** with lead tetraacrylate (formed *in situ* by Pb(OAc)₄ and acrylic acid) produced dienone **123**, and after an intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction of the resulting dienone gave caged compound **124** [203].



Scheme 3.4 Representative examples of caged structures 121 and 124 formed *via* a Wessely oxidation/Diels-Alder reaction cascade

Theodorakis and co-workers [204] in 2002 applied this strategy to the synthesis of a more hydroxylated caged motif concerned with the synthesis of lateriflorone (98) (Scheme 3.5). Treatment of 125 with $Pb(OAc)_4$ in acrylic acid/CH₂Cl₂ and then heated in refluxing benzene (80 °C) afforded tricyclic lactone 127 in 82% combined yield. Crystallographic studies confirmed that 127 is a

constitutional isomer of desired structure 130 and is defined as the so-called neo caged structure.

The connectivity of compound **127** suggested that upon the Wessely oxidation of phenol **125**, the acrylate unit migrated onto the more electronically rich C11 instead of its migrating onto the desired C13 carbon. This led to the formation of adduct **127** after Diels-Alder cycloaddition of dienone **126** with the pendant acrylate dienophile. However, the desired caged motif **130** could be successfully achieved by installing the acetoxy group at the C13 presented in compound **128**, resulting in the preferential migration of prenyl group took place at C13 to produce intermediate **129**. Along these lines, Claisen rearrangement and Diels-Alder cycloaddition of allyl ether **128** in *m*-xylene (140 °C) gave rise exclusively to caged motif **130**.



Scheme 3.5 Synthesis of caged structures 127 and 130

The tandem Wesseley oxidation/Diels-Alder sequence was revived recently by Metha and co-workers (Scheme 3.6) [205].



Scheme 3.6 Synthesis of caged structures 132 and 133

Phenol **131** was subjected to lead tetraacrylate followed by heating in refluxing benzene produced a mixture of two caged structures **132** and **133**, reminiscent of the regular and neo caged motifs respectively, in 1:1 ratio and 71% combined yield. In this case, the acrylate addition proceeds at both C11 and C13 with low selectivity due to their similar electronic density.

3.1.4.2. Tandem Claisen/Diels-Alder Reaction

The Tandem Claisen/Diels-Alder reactions for the preparation of cage scaffolds have been extensively carried out in many research groups. Inspired by the Quillinan and Sheinman proposed biosynthesis, Nicolaou and Li evaluated the tandem Claisen/Diels-Alder sequence for the conversion of *bis*-allylated coumarin **135** to a caged scaffold (Scheme 3.7) [132]. In principle, two competing migrations can occur during the initial Claisen rearrangement of **135** to form intermediates **136** and **137** (path A and path B). Each one of these intermediates can participate in two intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions with the coumarin core producing compounds **138-141** in 91% combined yield after heating of **135** at 125 °C (Scheme 3.7).



Scheme 3.7 Model studies on the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade with prenylated coumarin 135

Application of this approach to the synthesis of forbesione (83) [132] and lateriflorone (98) [206-207] provided further support for the Quillinan-Scheinmann biosynthetic hypothesis. For example, heating of allyl ether 142 at 120 °C produced a 1:1 mixture of 143 and 144 and in 89% combined yield (Scheme 3.8) [208]. The carbon connectivity of these products corresponded to this of the regular and neo caged scaffolds and indicated that, under these conditions, the Claisen rearrangement proceeds with no significant site selectivity. Interestingly, heating of compound 145 to 110 °C proceeded *via* a selective Claisen rearrangement to form dienone 146 that after the Diels-Alder cycloaddition afforded exclusively the regular caged structure 147 (85% isolated yield) [207]. Comparison of these results suggests that the

selectivity of the opening Claisen rearrangement can be controlled by the electronic density of the C8 carbon. It is reasonable to postulate that the C8 carbonyl group, being para to the C12 allyloxy group, facilitates its Claisen migration at the C13 center.



Scheme 3.8 Construction of caged structures 143, 144 and 147 *via* a biomimetic Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade

Parallel studies by the Nicolaou [132] and Theodorakis [209] laboratories evaluated the possibility to synthesize forbesione (83) in one pot using *tris*-allylated xanthone 148 as the starting material (Scheme 3.9). In principle, exposure of such motif to heat could produce four products arising from a combination of two competing C-ring Claisen/Diels-Alder reactions (producing regular and neo caged structures) and two competing A-ring Claisen migrations (producing C17 and C5 prenylations). Working with methoxy xanthone 149c (R= Me), the Nicolaou group was the first to describe its conversion to methyl forbesione (149c) and methyl neoforbesione (150c) in a 2.4:1 ratio and 89% combined yield [132]. On the other hand, studies by the Theodorakis group showed that heating of xanthone 148a to 120 °C led only to isolation of forbesione (83) and isoforbesione (151a) in 84% combined yield. The neo C-ring isomers 150a and 152a were not detected in this case. More impressively, the 6-*O*-acetylated xanthone 148b afforded, upon heating

solely acetyl forbesione (**149b**, 79% isolated yield) [209]. Similar observations have recently been reported by other groups [210].



Scheme 3.9 Biomimetic synthesis of forbesione (83) and related structures *via* a Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen reaction cascade

Several model studies were designed to rationalize these findings [133]. The results can be summarized as follows:

i. the C-ring Claisen/Diels-Alder rearrangement proceeds first and is followed by the A-ring Claisen reaction;

- ii. the site-selectivity of the A-ring Claisen rearrangement (C5 vs C17 prenylation) is controlled by the steric and electronic effects of the C6 phenolic substituent;
- iii. the site-selectivity of the C-ring Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction is attributed to and governed by the electronic density of the C8 carbonyl group.
 Being *para* to the C12 allyloxy unit, the electronically deficient C8 carbonyl carbon polarizes selectively the O-C28 bond and facilitates its rupture. In turn, this leads to a site-selective Claisen rearrangement of the C12 allyloxy unit onto the C13 center, thereby producing exclusively the regular caged motif found in the structure of forbesion (83);
- iv. the substitution of the C6 phenol can regulate the electronic density of the C8 carbonyl group and thus affect the site selectivity of the C-ring Claisen/Diels Alder reaction.

The experimental findings on the tandem Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen reaction cascade provide useful insights regarding the biosynthesis of all known caged *Garcinia* xanthones [133]. As shown in Figure 3.2, all natural products share a common caged motif except 6-*O*-methylneobractatin (91) that contains the neo caged motif. The remote electronic effects of the seemingly innocuous 6-*O*-methyl group may explain the concomitant biosynthesis of both 6-*O*-methylbractatin (90) and 6-*O*-methylneobractatin (91).

Recent studies by the Nicolaou group have shown that the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction can be accelerated in the presence of polar solvents [211]. For instance, the conversion of allyl ether **153** to caged structure **154a** and its neo isomer **154b** (structure shown in Scheme 3.13) was dramatically accelerated upon changing the solvent from benzene (100 °C, 4 h, 0%) to DMF (100 °C, 2 h, 75%) to a 1/2 mixture of MeOH/water (100 °C, 0.5 h, 100%) (Scheme 3.10).



Scheme 3.10 Solvent effect on the rate of the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade

It has been proposed that polar aprotic solvents, such as DMF, and more impressively protic solvents, such as water, can accelerate the Claisen rearrangement by stabilizing its polar transition state [212-213]. The concurrent acceleration of the Diels-Alder component of this cascade is likely due to the hydrophobic effect of water [214] rather than to a polarity or hydrogen-bonding phenomena [215-217]. Computational studies on the reaction depicted in Scheme 3.10 have also concluded that the Claisen rearrangement is reversible and the energetics of the irreversible Diels-Alder cyclization can determine the product formation [218].

3.1.5. Literature Review on Synthesis of Selected Caged Garcinia Xanthones

3.1.5.1 Biomimetic Synthesis of 6-O-Methylforbesione (149c)

Developed by Nicolaou and Li [132], the synthetic strategy toward 6-*O*methylforbesione is highlighted in Scheme 3.11. Construction of xanthone **157** proceeded in 5 steps: (a) coupling of the lithium salt of **155** with aldehyde **156**; (b) deprotection of the C14 silyl ether; (c) oxidation of the C8 alcohol; (d) cyclization of the C14 alkoxy group; and (e) deprotection of the C12 and C13 benzyl ethers (78% combined yield). Treatment of **157** with α -bromoisobutyraldehyde (**158**) and *t*-BuOK followed by Wittig olefination produced a mixture of **159a** and **159b** that, after reiteration of the alkylation/olefination steps, gave rise to *tris*-prenylated xanthone **148c** in 55% combined yield. Heating of **148c** in DMF at 120 °C for 20 min induced the anticipated Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen reaction and produced compound **149c** together with its neo isomer **150c** in 89% combined yield.



Scheme 3.11 Biomimetic synthesis of 6-O-methylforbesione (149c)

3.1.5.2 Unified Synthesis of Caged Garcinia Xanthones

The common structural features of several caged *Garcinia* natural products (see Figure 3.2) suggest that these compounds can be synthesized by decorating the A ring of forbesione (**83**). Such a strategy, developed by the Theodorakis's group, uses forbesione (**83**) as a node in a unified synthesis of representative members of the gaudichaudiones, morellins and gambogins [133]. Scheme 3.12 highlights this plan. ZnCl₂-mediated condensation of phloroglucinol (**160**) with benzoic acid **161** produced xanthone **157** in 46% yield. Propargylation of **157** with propargyl chloride **162** followed by partial reduction of the alkyne units and acetylation of the C6 phenol formed compound **148b** in 16% combined yield.



Scheme 3.12 Unified biomimetic synthesis of caged Garcinia xanthones

The Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen reaction cascade gave rise, after deacetylation, forbesione (83) in 72% combined yield. Propargylation of the C18 phenol with chloride 162 afforded, after Lindlar reduction and Claisen rearrangement

desoxygaudichaudione A (85) in 34% yield. On the other hand, propargylation and Claisen rearrangement of forbesione formed desoxymorellin (81) in 61% combined yield. In a similar manner, condensation of 83 with citral (164) in Et_3N produced gambogin (78) in 75% overall yield.

3.1.5.3 Synthesis of Gambogin (78)

An alternative synthesis of gambogin (78) has recently been reported by the Nicolaou group (Scheme 3.13) [211]. The plan involved construction of partially protected xanthone 166, available in 5 steps from coupling of bromide 165 with aldehyde 156 (44% overall yield). Two rounds of alkylation with α -bromoisobutyraldehyde (158) and Wittig olefination produced compound 153 in 42% combined yield. The Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction proceeded in quantitative yield in refluxing MeOH/H₂O (1/2) to form regular caged motif 154a together with the neo isomer 150b in a 3:1 ratio. MOM deprotection of 154a followed by propargylation with 168a at the C18 center and Lindlar reduction afforded compound 169 in 48% combined yield. This compound was then converted to gambogin (78) *via* a sequence of steps that involved: acetylation of the C6 phenol, Claisen rearrangement to install the prenyl group at the C17 center, propargylation of the resulting phenol with alkyne 170 and Claisen rearrangement to form the dihydropyran ring of the natural product (12% over 4 steps).

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย



Scheme 3.13 Biomimetic synthesis of gambogin (78)

3.1.5.4 Studies toward the Synthesis of Lateriflorone (98)

It has been proposed that the unprecedented spiroxalactone motif of lateriflorone (98) could be formed by condensation of two fully functionalized fragments 171 and 172 (Scheme 3.14). An alternative and likely more biosynthetically relevant hypothesis, could involve conversion of xanthone 173 to dioxepanone 174 that, upon hydrolysis and spirocyclization at the C16, could form the spiroxalactone ring system of lateriflorone.



Scheme 3.14 Synthetic plans toward lateriflorone (98) based on biogenetic scenarios

The Theodorakis group has reported an approach toward the synthesis of quinone 171 representing the A ring of lateriflorone (Scheme 3.15) [219]. A sequence of six steps was used to convert phloroglucinol (160) to chromanol 175 that, upon propargylation with 168b, Lindlar reduction and Claisen rearrangement, gave rise to phenol 176 (32% combined yield). Oxidation of 176 at the C7 center using Fremy's salt and deprotection of the MEM ether then formed chromenequinone 171 in 66% combined yield.



Scheme 3.15 Synthesis of chromenequinone 171

The synthesis of caged motif **172** and its coupling with quinone **171** are summarized in Scheme 3.16. 4-hydroxysalicylic acid (**177**), containing only two of the four hydroxy groups needed, was selectively brominated at the C11 center and then converted to benzopyran **178** (50% combined yield). Oxygenation at the C11 center *via* the intermediacy of a boronic acid, followed by oxygenation and reverse prenylation at the C13 center, produced compound **145** [207]. A site-selective Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction gave rise, after deprotection, to desired fragment **172** (45% combined yield). Coupling of **171** with **172** then produced secolateriflorone (**180**) that did not undergo the desired spiroxalactonization reaction.

จุฬาลงกรณ่มหาวิทยาลัย



Scheme 3.16 Synthesis of secolateriflorone (180)

More recently, the Nicolaou group has reported a synthesis of C11methyllateriflorone (186) (Scheme 3.17) [220]. Key to the strategy was the coupling of orthogonally protected hydroquinone 181 with acid 182 that after selective deprotection of the C7 MOM ether produced compound 183 (61% combined yield). Oxidation of 183 in the presence of iodosobenzene *bis*(trifluoroacetate) in CH₃OH, followed by heating under acidic conditions formed spiroxalactone 185 in 42% combined yield. Acid-catalyzed hydrolysis of 185 gave rise to C11methyllateriflorone (186) in 66% yield.



Scheme 3.17 Synthesis of C11-methyllateriflorone (186)

3.1.6. Structure-Activity Relationship Studies

The underexplored chemical structures and promising biological activities of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones have fuelled several structure-activity relationship studies. The majority of this effort has been focused on the evaluation of derivatives of gambogic acid (77). Early SAR studies showed that the carboxylic acid of gambogic acid (77) can be functionalized with groups that modulate the solubility and selectivity properties of the parent molecule without affecting substantially its bioactivity [19]. For example, 2-ethoxyethyl-gambogamide (187) [221] and glycine conjugate 188 [222] exhibited comparable antitumor efficacy but improved water solubility as compared to gambogic acid (77) (Scheme 3.18). More recently, studies

with neurons showed that gambogic amide **189** can bind to and activate tyrosine kinase A (TrkA) by promoting its dimerization and autophosphorylation. Furthermore, this compound prevented neuronal cell death and provokes prominent neurotrophic activity [223]. Under the same conditions, gambogic acid failed to induce TrkA phosphorylation. The carboxylic acid has also been used for the incorporation of biotin and related probes, such as in compound **190**, in an effort to identify the cellular target of gambogic acid [19].



Scheme 3.18 Selected structures of gambogic acid conjugates

The oxidation and/or epoxidation of the prenyl groups of gambogic acid could lead to analogues with improved solubilities and cytotoxicities [224-226]. On the other hand, the caged core of gambogic acid (77) was needed for bioactivity since regular xanthones displayed reduced cytotoxicities [227-228]. More importantly, the α,β -unsaturated motif of gambogic acid was critical to its bioactivity and metabolic In fact, conjugate reduction of the C9-C10 double bond, forming stability. compounds 191 and 192, decreased by more than two orders of magnitude the cytotoxicity of the parent molecule (Scheme 3.19) [19]. A similar decrease in activity has been recorded for compounds 100 (gambogoic acid) and 193 [103, 113]. These compounds have been identified upon prolonged storage (one week at room temperature) of gambogic acid in MeOH and EtOH respectively. Moreover, the C10 hydroxygambogic acid (194) was identified as one of the main metabolites of gambogic acid (77) formed in vivo in rat bile [192]. These findings indicate that gambogic acid and related caged *Garcinia* xanthones could exert their bioactivities by reacting in cells as conjugate electrophiles across the C9-C10 enone motif.



Scheme 3.19 Selected structures of gambogic acid derivatives containing functionalities at the C9-C10

An application of the strategy relies on a biomimetic Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen reaction cascade to the synthesis of simplified analogues of gambogic acid and their pharmacological evaluations has been explored in a few manners.

The cytotoxic activities against several cancer cells *in vitro* by MTT method of chromone and xanthone, a simple complex skeleton of gambogic acid, with planar ring were examined. The SAR of synthesized compounds indicated that the prenyl groups and the bridge-core in gambogic acid seemed to be very important for its antitumor activity [227].

Three types of caged 4-oxa-tricyclo[4.3.1.0^{3,7}]dec-8-en-2-one core based on xanthone, 2-phenylchromene-4-one and benzophenone were recently synthesized through a Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade to study SAR of gambogic acid in T47D (human breast cancer cells), HCT116 (human colon cancer cells) and SNU398 (hepatocellular carcinoma cancer cells) cell lines, measured by caspase-based HTS assay (Scheme 20) [229]. Regular caged compound **196** was about three to four times less active than gambogic acid in T47D and HCT116 cells, and about as active as gambogic acid in SNU cells, indicating that compound **196** displayed good apoptosis inducing activity. This result was corresponded to the previous works [147]. The simple structure of **199** was found to be about 10 times less active than gambogic acid (**77**) as an apoptosis inducer in HCT116 and SNU398 cells. This finding was returned to confirm the previous works [147], showing that the appearance of methyl groups at C23 and C28 may be significant

for apoptosis inducing activity. The reduction of **199** at C9-C10 double bond with L-selectride, its activity disappeared with the ED₅₀ value up to 20 μ M in all three cell lines. This result was similar to the previous reported SAR of gambogic acid (77) [19].



Scheme 3.20 Selected caged structures used to evaluate the minimum pharmacophore of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones

Interestingly, the 4-phenylchromene-2-one based compound **202** was found to be only about 2-fold less active than **196**, indicating that the 6-phenylpyran-4one ring in **201** can be used to replace the chroman-4-one ring in **196**. Thus the tetracyclic pyran-xanthone structure of gambogic acid (77) can be minimized to a bicyclic chromen-4-one structure and still maintain some of its apoptosis inducing activity. In addition, the neo-isomer **197, 200** and **203** were about as active as their regular caged isomers in inducing apoptosis, suggesting that the regular caged structure may be important for activity, and the positions of the caged structure fused with the bicyclic chroman-4-one may not be critical for activity. On the other hand, the benzophenone-based compound **206** and its neo-isomer **205** were found to be inactive up to 20 μ M in all the three cell lines, suggesting that a bicyclic structure such as that in **202** might be the minimum to maintain the apoptosis inducing activity of gambogic acid (77). However, those compounds were still active in the growth inhibition assay.

3.2 Experimental

3.2.1 Chemicals, Instruments and Equipment

Gambogic acid (77), Pd(PPh₃)₄, and 2-fluorobenzoic acid (C17) were purchased from Gaia Chemical Corporation (Gaylordsville, CT), Strem Chemicals, Inc. (Newburyport, MA), and TCI America (Portland, OR), respectively. Biotin ethylenediamine hydrobromide and BODIPY FL EDA were purchased from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA). The rest of the reagents were obtained (Aldrich, Acros) at highest commercial quality and used without further purification except where noted. Air- and moisture-sensitive liquids and solutions were transferred via syringe or stainless steel cannula. Organic solutions were concentrated by rotary evaporation below 45 °C at approximately 20 mmHg. All non-aqueous reactions were carried out under anhydrous conditions, i.e. using flame-dried glassware, under an argon atmosphere and in dry, freshly distilled solvents, unless otherwise noted. Dimethylformamide (DMF) and quinoline were distilled from calcium hydride under reduced pressure (20 mmHg) and stored over 4 Å molecular sieves until needed. Yields refer to chromatographically and spectroscopically (¹H NMR, ¹³C NMR) homogeneous materials, unless otherwise stated. Reactions were monitored by thinlayer chromatography (TLC) carried out on 0.25 mm E. Merck silica gel plates (60F-254) and visualized under UV light and/or developed by dipping in solutions of 10%

ethanolic phosphomolybdic acid (PMA) or *p*-anisaldehyde and applying heat. E. Merck silica gel (60, particle size 0.040-0.063 mm) was used for flash chromatography. Preparative thin-layer chromatography separations were carried out on 0.25 or 0.50 mm E. Merck silica gel plates (60F-254). NMR spectra were recorded on Varian Mercury 400 and/or Unity 500 MHz instruments and calibrated using the residual undeuterated solvent as an internal reference. The following abbreviations were used to explain the multiplicities: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, b = broad. High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were recorded on a VG 7070 HS mass spectrometer under chemical ionization (CI) conditions. X-ray data were recorded on a Bruker SMART APEX 3 kW Sealed Tube X-ray diffraction system.

3.2.2 Procedure for the Synthesis of BC and C Ring Caged Analogues



7,8-Dihydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-4H-benzo[d][1,3]dioxin-4-one (C02): To a suspension of 2,3,4-trihydroxybenzoic acid C01 (0.99 g, 6.4 mmol) in TFA (9.5 mL) was added TFAA (10.0 mL, 64.0 mmol) followed by dry acetone (2.8 mL, 38 mmol) at 0 °C. After 19 h, the homogeneous reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to half its volume and subsequently stirred with EtOAc (50 mL) and aqueous saturated NaHCO₃ (50 mL) in a 500 mL Erlenmeyer flask. The aqueous and EtOAc layers were then separated and the aqueous layer was back-extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The combined EtOAc layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 50% EtOAc-hexane) to give the acetonide C2 (0.38 g, 31%). C2: white solid; $R_f = 0.14$ (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.50 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 5.30 (s, 1H),

1.76 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 161.9, 151.4, 144.4, 131.5, 122.4, 110.7, 107.5, 106.3, 26.0; HRMS calc. for C₁₀H₁₀O₅ (M + H)⁺ 210.0523, found 210.0524.



Isobutyl 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl carbonate (C3a): 2-Methyl-3-buten-2-ol (7.3 mL, 70 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (125 mL) and stirred under argon at 0 °C. To the clear solution was added 1.6 M *n*-BuLi in hexane (48.1 mL, 77.0 mmol) dropwise *via* syringe. After 30 min of continued stirring at 0 °C, isobutyl chloroformate (13.7 mL, 105 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The reaction vessel was then allowed to gradually warm to room temperature and stirred for another 4 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was acidified by addition of 1M HCl, extracted with Et₂O (3 x 50 mL) and washed with water (20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation to give isobutyl 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl carbonate C3a (13.9 mL, 100%). Further purification was not necessary. C3a: colorless liquid; $R_f = 0.60$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.10 (dd, J = 17.5, 10.9 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (d, J = 17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 1.99-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.55 (s, 6H), 0.94 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.8, 142.0, 113.7, 82.1, 73.5, 28.0, 26.4, 19.2.



tert-Butyl 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl carbonate (C3b): To a solution of 2-methyl-3-buten-2-ol (4.0 mL, 38 mmol) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon at -78 °C was added 1.6 M *n*-BuLi in hexane (26.3 mL, 42.1 mmol) dropwise *via* syringe. After stirring for 30 min, a solution of Boc₂O (8.35 g, 38.3 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and

stirred for another 3 h. The reaction mixture was then quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (20 mL) and extracted with Et₂O (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 100% hexane) gave *tert*-butyl 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl carbonate **C3b** (7.1 g, 100%). **C3b**: colorless liquid; $R_f = 0.60$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.11 (dd, J = 17.5, 10.9 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (d, J = 17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.09 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 1.51 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 6H); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.1, 142.5, 113.2, 81.6, 81.6, 28.1, 26.6; HRMS calc. for C₁₀H₁₈O₃ (M + Na)⁺ 209.1150, found 209.1148.



Bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl) carbonate (C3c): Carbonate C3c was prepared in two steps: 2-methyl-3-buten-2-ol (2.1 mL, 25 mmol) was dissolved in dry CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) in a 200 mL round-bottomed flask. To the stirring solution was added carbonyl diimidazole (5.0 g, 31.3 mmol) at room temperature. After 1 h, the reaction mixture was washed with water (2 x 15 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation to yield 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl 1H-imidazole-1-carboxylate (3.8 g, 84%) which was used in the next step without further purification. 2-Methylbut-3-en-2-yl 1H-imidazole-1carboxylate: colorless liquid; $R_f = 0.48$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.11 (dd, J = 17.4, 10.9 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 1.64 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 147.0, 140.6, 137.2, 130.5, 117.3, 115.0, 85.7, 64.4, 26.4. To a solution of 2-methyl-3-buten-2-ol (4.1 mL, 39 mmol) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon at -78 °C was added 1.6 M n-BuLi in hexane (26.7 mL, 42.7 mmol) dropwise via syringe. After stirring for 30 min at -78 °C, 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl 1H-imidazole-1-carboxylate (6.7 mL, 38.8 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for another 3 h. The reaction mixture was then quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (20 mL) and extracted with Et₂O (2 x 25

mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 100% hexane) gave bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl) carbonate **C3c** (7.7 g, 100%). **C3c**: colorless liquid; $R_f = 0.60$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.08 (dd, J = 17.5, 10.9 Hz, 2H), 5.15 (d, J = 17.5 Hz, 2H), 5.07 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 2H), 1.46 (s, 12H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 151.8, 142.2, 113.4, 81.9, 26.5.



2,2-Dimethyl-7,8-bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yloxy)-4H-benzo[d][1,3]dioxin-4-one (C4): To a 25 mL round-bottomed flask was added acetonide C2 (95 mg, 0.45 mmol) followed by THF (0.65 mL). The reaction vessel was degassed by argon and was placed in an ice bath. To the clear homogeneous solution was added *tert*-butyl 2methylbut-3-en-2-yl carbonate C3b (0.89 mL, 4.50 mmol) *via* syringe, followed by Pd(PPh₃)₄ (52.0 mg, 45.0 μ mol). The reaction vessel was stirred under argon at 5 °C for 20 min. The onset of a blue suspension indicated the formation of the desired product C4. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 10% EtOAc-hexane) to yield the desired product C4 (146.5 mg, 94%). C4: colorless oil; R_f = 0.61 (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.54 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (m, 2H), 5.20 (m, 3H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 1.72 (s, 6H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 161.5, 158.6, 152.1, 143.9, 143.8, 135.6, 124.5, 114.3, 113.7, 113.0, 107.6, 106.4, 106.4, 83.3, 82.1, 27.4, 27.1, 26.1; HRMS calc. for C₂₀H₂₆O₅ (M + H)⁺ 369.1672, found 369.1674.



Caged bicycle (C8) and neo-caged bicycle (C9): Alkene C4 (99 mg, 0.28 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (1.8 mL) and the solution was stirred under argon at 120 °C. After 1 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography (silica, 10-17% EtOAchexane) to yield the caged product C8 (67 mg, 68%), neo-caged product C9 (15 mg, 15%), and compound C7 (10 mg, 10%), respectively. Caged product (C8): white solid; $R_f = 0.10$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.44 (d, J = 6.9Hz, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 3.42 (t, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.72 (dd, J = 13.8, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.63(m, 1H), 2.50 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.67 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.44 (dd, J = 13.6, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 1.23 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 203.2, 159.9, 139.0, 135.5, 128.1, 118.1, 105.1, 85.0, 84.9, 82.9, 48.6, 46.8, 30.2, 29.1, 28.8, 28.5, 28.0, 26.9, 25.9, 18.4; HRMS calc. for $C_{20}H_{26}O_5$ (M + Na)⁺ 369.1672, found 369.1675. Neo-caged product (C9): white solid; $R_f = 0.30$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (dd, J = 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 2.36-2.25(m, 4H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.61 (m, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H); 13 C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 205.0, 159.2, 140.1, 136.7, 127.7, 117.2, 106.5, 83.6, 81.2, 80.1, 46.0, 45.5, 34.1, 30.7, 30.2, 28.6, 27.8, 27.0, 26.2, 18.2; HRMS calc. for $C_{20}H_{26}O_5$ (M + Na)⁺ 369.1672, found 369.1686. Phenol (C7): colorless oil; $R_f = 0.52$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.50 (s, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 6.15 (dd, J = 17.5, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.35-5.25 (m, 2H), 5.17 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.72 (s, 6H), 1.69 (s, 3H)1.48 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 161.6, 156.0, 149.1, 143.3, 133.9, 130.0, 125.6, 123.1, 121.3, 114.6, 106.4, 105.8, 83.6, 27.9, 26.9, 26.1, 18.0; HRMS calc. for $C_{20}H_{26}O_5 (M + Na)^+$ 369.1672, found 369.1680.



Carboxylic acid (C10): To a 25 mL round-bottomed flask was added caged product C8 (41 mg, 0.12 mmol) followed by MeOH (1.5 mL). The flask was placed in an ice bath and the solution was stirred at 0 °C. To the stirring solution was then added 10% NMe₄OH (aq) (1.7 mL, 159 mmol) dropwise via syringe. The light yellow reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and further stirred at 25 °C for another 24 h. Acetic acid (10 mL) was then added to neutralize the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc $(2 \times 25 \text{ mL})$ and water (25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified by recrystallization (CH₂Cl₂hexane) to yield the acid C10 (37 mg, 100%). C10: white solid; $R_f = 0.11$ (67%) EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.45 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (dd, J = 13.8, 9.8 Hz, 1H), 2.58 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.28 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 1.60 (s, 6H), 1.57 (s, 3H), 1.40 (dd, J = 13.4, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 1.22 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 204.7, 168.4, 142.0, 135.5, 130.7, 118.8, 85.0, 84.0, 83.5, 49.5, 47.1, 30.2, 29.2, 28.7, 27.1, 26.1, 18.0; HRMS calc. for $C_{17}H_{22}O_5$ (M + Na)⁺ 329.1359, found 329.1362.



Biotin conjugate (C11): To a solution containing acid C10 (5.4 mg, 17.6 μ mol) and biotin ethylenediamine hydrobromide (7.1 mg, 19.4 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.37 mL) was added DIPEA (6.13 μ L, 35.2 μ mol). Upon adding solid HATU (7.4 mg, 19.4 μ mol)

portionwise to the reaction mixture, the reaction mixture turned to pale yellow in color within 5 min. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (5 mL) and water (2 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 1 mL) and brine (2 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified by preparative TLC (silica, 9% MeOH-EtOAc) to obtain the amide **C11** (5.5 mg, 9.53 μ mol, 54%). **C11**: yellow solid; $R_f = 0.28$ (20% MeOH-EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (br s, 1H), 7.01 (br s, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, J = 21.9 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.33 (m, 4H), 3.23-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.94 (dd, J = 12.9, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (d, J = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 2.67-2.18 (m, 6H), 1.80-1.30 (m, 16H), 1.20 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 205.8, 174.5, 167.4, 156.1, 145.0, 135.4, 134.6, 131.9, 128.2, 124.2, 121.1, 118.8, 117.2, 85.3, 84.3, 83.2, 49.7, 46.3, 42.1, 39.4, 35.9, 30.3, 29.3, 28.6, 27.5, 26.2, 25.1, 18.0, 15.3, 11.6; HRMS calc. for C₂₉H₄₂N₄O₆S (M + Na)⁺ 597.2717, found 597.2728.

Coumarin conjugate (C12): To a solution containing acid C10 (5.40 mg, 17.6 µmol) and coumarin diethyleneamine (5.58 mg, 19.4 µmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.37 mL) was added DIPEA (6.13 μ L, 35.2 μ mol). Upon adding solid HATU (7.36 mg, 19.4 μ mol) portionwise to the reaction mixture, the reaction mixture turned to pale yellow in color within 5 min. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (5 mL) and water (2 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 1 mL) and brine (2 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified by preparative TLC (silica, 100% EtOAc) to obtain the amide C12 (6.0 mg, 59%). C12: yellow solid; $R_f = 0.17$ (100% EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.48 (br s, 1H), 7.45 (br s, 1H), 6.90 (br s, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (dd, J = 9.1, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (br s, 1H), 6.00 (br s, 1H), 4.69 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.64(s, 2H), 3.52-3.13 (m, 5H), 3.06 (s, 6H), 2.60 (dd, J = 14.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 3.06 Hz, 1 H), 3.06 Hz, 13.8, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (m, 2H), 1.58 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.27 (m, 1H), 1.19 (s, 3H); 13 C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 205.3, 169.8, 167.0, 165.8, 161.8, 156.1, 153.2, 149.2, 135.3, 134.7, 132.7, 125.4, 118.4, 110.5, 109.2, 108.0, 98.2, 84.7, 84.4, 83.0, 49.4, 46.1, 40.6, 40.5, 40.4, 40.1, 30.1, 29.7, 29.0, 28.2, 27.3, 25.9, 17.8; HRMS calc. for $C_{32}H_{39}N_3O_7 (M + Na)^+ 600.2680$, found 600.2688.

BODIPY conjugate (C13): To a solution containing acid C10 (4.0 mg, 13.1 μ mol) and BODIPY EDA (4,4-difluoro-5,7-dimethyl-4-bora-3a,4a-diaza-s-indacene-3-FL propionyl ethylenediamine) (5.3 mg, 14.4 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.27 mL) was added DIPEA (4.56 μ L, 26.2 μ mol). Upon adding solid HATU (5.9 mg, 15.6 μ mol) portionwise to the reaction mixture, the reaction mixture turned to pale yellow in color within 5 min. After 4 h, the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (5 mL) and water (2 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 1 mL) and brine (2 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified by preparative TLC (silica, 100% EtOAc) to obtain the amide C13 (5.60 mg, 68%). C13: red solid; $R_f = 0.62 (100\% \text{ EtOAc}); {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3) \delta 7.54 (br s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H),$ 6.92 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (br s, 1H), 6.24(d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.64 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.40-3.10 (m, 7H), 2.71-2.56 (m, 4H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.15 (m, 2H), 1.59 (s, 6H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.36-1.27 (m, 1H), 1.19 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 205.8, 174.5, 167.4, 161.4, 156.1, 145.0, 135.4, 134.6, 131.9, 128.2, 124.2, 121.1, 118.8, 117.2, 85.3, 84.3, 83.2, 49.7, 46.3, 42.1, 39.4, 35.9, 30.3, 29.3, 28.6, 27.5, 26.2, 25.1, 18.0, 15.3, 11.6; HRMS calc. for $C_{33}H_{41}BF_2N_4O_5 (M + Na)^+ 645.3030$, found 645.3043.



3-(2,3-Dihydroxylphenoxy)propanenitrile (C15): To a 250 mL round-bottomed flask was added pyrogallol C14 (10.0 g, 79.3 mmol) and acrylonitrile (14.7 g, 278 mmol) followed by NaOMe (4.3 g, 79.3 mmol). The reaction vessel was then equipped with a reflux condenser and stirred under argon at 78 °C for 7 h. The onset of a dark black color indicated the formation of the 3-(2,3-dihydorxylphenoxy)propanenitrile C15. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 25 °C and the excess acrylonitrile was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was extracted with EtOAc (5 x 100 mL),

and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 40% EtOAc-hexane) to yield the nitrile **C15** (4.5 g, 32%). **C15**: off-white solid; R_f = 0.43 (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 6.55 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (m, 2H), 4.11 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 146.8, 146.2, 135.0, 119.0, 118.3, 109.8, 106.0, 64.2, 18.1; HRMS calc. for C₉H₉NO₃ (M + Na)⁺ 202.0471, found 202.0475.



7,8-Dihydroxychroman-4-one (C16): To a 100 mL round-bottomed flask containing 3-(2,3-dihydroxylphenoxy)propanenitrile C15 (2.05 g, 11.8 mmol) was added slowly dropwise, *via* the addition funnel, aqueous sulfuric acid (50% v/v, 42 mL). The reaction vessel was then equipped with a reflux condenser and stirred under argon at 105 °C for 3 h. The cooled solution was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (4 x 100 mL). The organic layers were washed with water, brine, and dried over MgSO₄. The combined organic layers were then filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 60-70% EtOAc-hexane) to yield 7,8-dihydroxychroman-4one C16 (0.98 g, 48%). C16: off-white solid; $R_f = 0.38$ (70% EtOAc-hexane); 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.15 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.3Hz, 1H), 4.48 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.67 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H); 13C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 190.3, 152.0, 151.3, 132.7, 117.4, 114.5, 109.6, 67.1, 37.1; HRMS calc. for C₉H₈O₄ (M + H)⁺ 181.0495, found 181.0494.



7,8-Bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yloxy)chroman-4-one (C17): To a 25 mL round-bottomed flask was added 7,8-dihydroxychroman-4-one C16 (50 mg, 0.28 mmol) followed by dry THF (1.5 mL). The flask was degassed by argon and was placed in an ice water bath. To the yellow homogeneous solution was added tert-butyl 2-methylbut-3-en-2yl carbonate C3b (522 mg, 2.80 mmol), via syringe, followed by Pd(PPh₃)₄ (32 mg, 0.028 mmol). The reaction vessel was stirred under argon at 5 °C for 2 h. The onset of a yellow suspension indicated the formation of the alkene C17. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 30-40% EtOAc-hexane) to yield 7,8-bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yloxy)choman-4-one C17 (79 mg, 89%). C17: yellow oil; $R_f = 0.52$ (30 %) EtOAC-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.49 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 9.0, 1H), 6.19 (dd, J = 17.4, 10.6 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (dd, J = 17.6, 10.9 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (m, 3H), 4.98 (dd, J = 10.9, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.51 (s, 6H), 1.47 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 191.2, 157.8, 143.7, 135.8, 121.7, 116.7, 113.8, 113.6, 112.5, 82.8, 81.8, 67.1, 37.4, 27.1, 26.7; HRMS calc. for $C_{19}H_{24}O_4 (M + Na)^+$ 339.1567, found 339.1569.



Caged chromanone (C19): A solution of compound C17 (36 mg, 0.11 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was heated at 120 °C for 1.5 h. The onset of a brown color indicated the formation of the caged xanthone C19. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 25 °C and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 50-55 % EtOAc-hexane) to yield the
caged product **C19** (33 mg, 91%). **C19**: white solid; $R_f = 0.21$ (30 % EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 4.17 (ddd, J = 12.1, 6.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (dt, J = 12.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 2.63 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (dd, J = 12.4, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (dd, J = 2.9, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.31 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (m, 1H), 1.23 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 203.9, 192.0, 136.9, 135.4, 133.8, 119.2, 87.4, 84.2, 82.9, 60.0, 46.2, 44.5, 38.1, 30.1, 28.8 (2C), 27.7, 25.5, 17.9; HRMS calc. for C₁₉H₂₄O₄ (M + Na)⁺ 339.1567, found 339.1571.



3.2.3 Procedure for the Synthesis of ABC Ring Caged Analogues

3,4-Dihydroxy-9H-xanthen-9-one (C24): To a clean, dried 250 mL round-bottomed flask was added 2-fluorobenzoic acid **C20** (5.09 g, 36.3 mmol). The flask containing 2-fluorobenzoic acid **C20** and a magnetic stir bar was placed under high vacuum for about 10 min. The flask was carefully sealed and CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added by using a syringe under argon. The flask was then placed in an ice bath and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C. To the stirring solution of 2-fluorobenzoic acid **20** and CH_2Cl_2 was added a solution of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in CH_2Cl_2 , 21.0 mL, 42.0 mmol) dropwise, *via* syringe, followed by a catalytic amount of DMF. The ice bath was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation under argon to yield colorless oil, 2-fluorobenzoyl chloride **C21** (5.01 g, 87%). To a mixture of pyrogallol **C22** (6.48 g, 51.3 mmol), aluminium chloride (14.6 g, 110 mmol), chloroform (80 mL), and CH_2Cl_2 (200 mL) in a 1 L round-bottomed flask was added a solution of 2-

fluorobenzoyl chloride C21 in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) dropwise via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 12 h. The reaction vessel was then equipped with a reflux condenser and stirred under argon at 80 °C for another 4 h. The cooled, red homogeneous solution was acidified with 1N HCl (300 mL). The reaction mixture was then partitioned between water and EtOAc (3×200 mL). The aqueous layer was back-extracted with EtOAc (2×200 mL) until the color of the aqueous layer was almost clear. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, yield filtered, and concentrated to (2-fluorophenyl)(2,3,4-trihydroxyphenyl)methanone C23 (3.54 g, 45%). To a 500 mL round-bottomed flask containing sodium carbonate (2.27 g, 21.4 mmol) and DMF (100 mL) was added C23. The reaction vessel was then equipped with a reflux condenser and stirred under argon at 90 °C for 3.5 h. The dark reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and acidified with 1N HCl (300 mL). The reaction mixture was then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate $(3 \times 150 \text{ mL})$. The aqueous layer was back extracted with ethyl acetate (5 \times 150 mL). The combined brown organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 50-60% EtOAc-hexane) to yield 3,4-dihydroxy-9*H*-xanthen-9-one C24 (2.79 g, 86%). C24: pale yellow solid; R_f = 0.42 (90% Et₂O-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.49 (s, 1H), 9.43 (s, 1H), 8.15 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (ddd, J = 8.6, 7.2, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J =8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 175.1, 155.3, 151.4, 146.2, 134.6, 132.5, 125.7, 123.8, 120.7, 117.9, 116.4, 114.6, 113.2; HRMS calc. for $C_{13}H_8O_4$ (M + H)⁺ 229.0501, found 229.0509.



3,4-Bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yloxy)-9H-xanthen-9-one (C25): To a 50 mL roundbottomed flask was added 3,4-dihydroxy-9H-xanthen-9-one C24 (1.0 g, 4.39 mmol) followed by dry THF (15 mL). To the yellow homogeneous solution was added tertbutyl 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl carbonate C3b (8.18 g, 43.9 mmol), via syringe, followed by Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.15 g, 0.13 mmol). The reaction vessel was stirred under argon at 25 °C for 10 min. The onset of a yellow suspension indicated the formation of the alkene C25. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 10-15% EtOAc-hexane) to yield 3,4-bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yloxy)-9H-xanthen-9-one C25 (1.59 g, 100%). C25: yellow solid; $R_f = 0.67$ (30 % EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.30 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (ddd, J = 8.6, 7.1, 1.7 Hz, 1H),7.49 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (ddd, J = 8.0, 7.2, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (dd, J = 17.5, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (dd, J = 17.6, 10.9 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (m, 3H), 5.01 $(dd, J = 10.9, 1.0 \text{ Hz}, 1\text{H}), 1.58 (s, 6\text{H}), 1.56 (s, 6\text{H}); {}^{13}\text{C} \text{ NMR} (100 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3) \delta$ 176.8, 156.9, 155.9, 152.4, 143.5, 143.4, 135.7, 134.3, 126.5, 123.7, 121.5, 121.0, 117.8, 117.1, 116.8, 114.1, 113.0, 83.5, 82.1, 27.1, 26.9; HRMS calc. for C₂₃H₂₄O₄ (M + H)⁺ 365.1753, found 365.1740.



Caged xanthones (196) and (C26): A solution of compound C25 (350 mg, 0.96 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was heated at 120 °C for 1.5 h. The onset of a brown color indicated the formation of the xanthones C26 and 196. The brown reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed by rotary

evaporation. The crude material was then purified by column chromatography (silica, 20-30% Et₂O-hexane) to yield a mixture of caged products 196 (285 mg, 81%) and **C26** (50 mg, 14%). **196**: white solid; $R_f = 0.28$ (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (ddd, J = 8.9, 7.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.48 (dd, J = 6.7 Hz, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.45 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (dd, J = 13.5 Hz, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 1.71 (s, 3H), 1.29 (m, 1H), 1.29 (s, 6H), 0.89 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 203.0, 176.4, 159.5, 136.1, 134.8, 134.7, 133.7, 126.8, 121.8, 118.9, 118.9, 118.0, 90.2, 84.5, 83.4, 48.7, 46.7, 30.2, 29.0, 25.2, 25.0, 16.6; HRMS calc. for C₂₃H₂₄O₄ $(M + H)^+$ 365.1753, found 365.1765. C26: yellow solid; $R_f = 0.34$ (25% EtOAchexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (ddd, J = 8.0, 7.3, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 5.02 (m, 1H), 3.76 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.13 (m, 2H), 1.87 (dd, J = 6.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.50 (m, 2H),13.2, 10.0 Hz, 1H), 1.71 (s, 3H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR $(100 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3) \delta 199.7, 175.4, 160.2, 136.5, 136.1, 135.9, 134.9, 127.0, 122.0,$ 119.2, 118.3, 117.3, 84.1, 83.7, 78.8, 44.8, 42.1, 33.1, 30.2, 29.7, 26.8, 26.0, 18.2; HRMS calc. for $C_{23}H_{24}O_4 (M + H)^+$ 365.1753, found 365.1766.



Aldehyde (C27) and Alcohol (C28): A solution of SeO₂ (0.67 mg, 6.00 μ mol) and *t*BuOOH (5.5M in decane, 40.0 μ L, 0.22 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1.4 mL) was prepared. To the stirring solution was added a solution of caged xanthone **196** (42.7 mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 mL) dropwsie, *via* syringe, at room temperature. After stirring for 19 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was dissolved in diethyl ether (10 mL) and washed with 10% KOH (10 mL), water (10 mL), and brine (10 mL). The ether layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude yellow oil was purified through flash column chromatography to yield the

aldehyde C28 (26 mg, 57%) and alcohol C27 (9.6 mg, 21%). C27: white solid; $Rf = 0.42 (17\% \text{ EtOAC-hexane}); {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_{3}) \delta 9.22 (s, 1\text{H}), 7.91 (d, 10\% \text{ Hz})$ J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 2.82 (dd, J =15.9, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (dd, J = 15.9, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.56 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.42-1.36 (m, 1H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 202.8, 194.8, 176.6, 159.5, 147.3, 140.3, 137.2, 136.6, 134.7, 127.6, 122.7 119.0, 118.2, 91.1, 84.4, 83.4, 48.9, 47.0, 30.3, 29.3, 29.2, 25.1, 8.8; HRMS calc. for $C_{23}H_{22}O_5 (M + H)^+$ 379.1540, found 379.1550. C28: white solid; $R_f = 0.21$ (17% EtOAC-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.93 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.07 (m, 2H), 4.75-4.71 (m, 1H), 3.67-3.53 (m, 3H), 2.75-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.49 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.39-1.34 (m, 1H), 1.31(s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 203.0, 178.8, 159.9, 138.1, 137.0, 135.4, 134.7, 127.4, 122.5, 119.8, 119.4, 118.3, 90.4, 84.7, 84.0, 68.4, 48.9, 47.2, 30.5, 29.3, 29.0, 25.2, 12.7; HRMS calc. for $C_{23}H_{24}O_5 (M + Na)^+ 403.1516$, found 403.1524.



Oxidation of alcohol (C28) to aldehyde (C27): A mixture of alcohol C28 (20 mg, 52.6 μ mol) and PCC (17 mg, 78.9 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and filtered through a pad of celite. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the crude was purified by preparative TLC (silica, 50% EtOAc-hexane) to yield aldehyde C27 (19 mg, 95%).



Epoxide (C29): NaH₂PO₄·H₂O (6.8 mg, 49.1 μ mol) was added to a solution of C27 (6.2 mg, 16.4 μ mol) in tBuOH/H₂O (2:1, 0.43 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature to fully dissolve the white precipitate and the reaction vessel was placed in an ice bath. To the stirring solution in an ice bath was added 2-methylbut-2ene (13.9 µL, 131.2 µmol) via syringe. After 30 min, NaClO₂ (4.4 mg, 49.1 µmol) was added to the reaction mixture. When the reaction was complete 4 h later, the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (2 x 3 mL) and water (3 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through preparative TLC (silica, 50%) EtOAc-Hexane) to yield the epoxide C29 (4.4 mg, 70%). C29: white solid; $R_f = 0.52$ (50% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.48 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.03-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.58 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (dd, J = 5.1, 14.5 Hz, 1H), 1.81-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.60 (s, 3H), 1.24 (s, 3H); 13 C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 204.3, 195.6, 184.5, 159.0, 150.3, 139.8, 138.2, 127.8, 123.4, 122.6, 119.4, 89.6, 88.7, 84.0, 59.8, 55.0, 46.9, 42.1, 30.2, 28.3, 27.9, 24.4, 9.5; HRMS calc. for $C_{23}H_{22}O_6$ (M + Na)⁺ 417.1309, found 417.1313.



5-Methylbenzene-1,2,3-triol (C31): To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask was added pyrogallol C30 (372 mg, 2.04 mmol) followed by CH_2Cl_2 (4.0 mL). The flask was placed on an ice bath and 1.0 M solution of boron tribromide in CH_2Cl_2 (6.5 mL, 6.52 mmol) was added dropwise, *via* syringe, while stirring over 10 min. The reaction

vessel was then stirred under argon at room temperature for 3.5 h. The reaction was quenched by adding water (10 mL), and the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine, and dried over MgSO₄. The solution was then filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 60-70% EtOAc-hexane) to yield 5-methylbenzene-1,2,3-triol (170 mg, 59%). **C31**: off-white solid; $R_f = 0.32$ (40% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.30 (s, 2H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 5.00 (s, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 145.9, 130.4, 127.2, 107.6, 20.6; HRMS calc. for C₇H₈O₃ (M) 140.0468, found 140.0470.



3,4-Dihydroxy-1-methyl-9H-xanthen-9-one (C32): 2-Fluorobenzoyl chloride (C21) (170 mg, 1.07 mmol) was added dropwise to a mixture of 5-methylbenzene-1,2,3-triol C31 (100 mg, 0.71 mmol), aluminum chloride (187 mg, 1.40 mmol), chloroform (2 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) in a 50 mL round-bottomed flask. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 1.5 h. The reaction vessel was then equipped with a reflux condenser and stirred under argon at 60 °C for 6 h. The cooled, red homogeneous solution was acidified with 1N HCl (15 mL). The reaction mixture was then partitioned between water and EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The aqueous layer was back extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL) until the color of the aqueous layer was almost clear. The combined organic layers were dired over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated to yield dark brown oil. The crude oil was then added to a 100 mL round-bottomed flask containing Na₂CO₃ (98 mg, 0.92 mmol) and DMF (4 mL). The reaction vessel was the equipped with a reflux condenser and stirred under argon at 90 °C for 4 h. The dark reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and acidified with 1N HCl (15 mL). The reaction mixture was then partitioned between water and EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The aqueous layer was back extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The combined brown organic layers were dried over MgSO₄,

filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 40-50% EtOAc-hexane) to yield the methyl xanthone **C32** (120 mg, 70%). **C32**: off-white solid; $R_f = 0.21$ (40% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.15 (br s, 1H), 9.34 (br s, 1H), 8.10 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (ddd, J = 8.6, 7.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 176.8, 154.6, 150.3, 147.4, 134.3, 131.1, 130.7, 126.0, 123.6, 121.8, 117.4, 115.2, 112.8, 22.4; HRMS calc. for C₁₄H₁₀O₄ (M + H)⁺ 243.0652, found 243.0654.



1-Methyl-3,4-bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yloxy)-9H-xanthen-9-one (C33): To a 25 mL round-bottomed flask was added methyl xanthone C32 (46 mg, 0.19 mmol) followed by dry THF (1.5 mL). The flask was degassed by argon and was placed in an ice water bath. To the yellow homogeneous solution was added tert-butyl 2-methylbut-3en-2-yl carbonate C3b (354 mg, 1.9 mmol), via syringe, followed by Pd(PPh₃)₄ (22 mg, 0.019 mmol). The reaction vessel was stirred under argon at 5 °C for 2 h. The onset of a yellow suspension indicated the formation of the desired product C33. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 10-15% EtOAc-hexane) to yield 1-methyl-3,4-bis(2-methylbut-3-en-2-yloxy)-9H-xanthen-9-one C33 (55 mg, 76%). **C33**: yellow oil; $R_f = 0.66$ (30% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.24 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (ddd, J = 8.6, 7.2, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H)1H), 7.31 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.28 (dd, J = 17.5, 10.9 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (dd, J = 17.6, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (m, 3H), 5.01 (dd, J = 10.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (s, 3H), 1.56 (s, 12H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 178.4, 155.3, 155.0, 153.5, 143.8, 143.6, 136.3, 133.9, 126.5, 123.5, 122.5, 119.1, 117.3, 115.5, 113.9, 112.8, 83.1, 82.0, 27.2, 26.9, 23.5; HRMS calc. for $C_{24}H_{26}O_4 (M + H)^+$ 379.1904, found 379.1911.



Caged xanthone (C34): A solution of compound C33 (35 mg, 0.092 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was heated at 120 °C under argon for 2.5 h. The onset of a yellow color indicated the formation of the methyl caged xanthone C34. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 15-20% EtOAc-hexane) to yield the methyl caged xanthone C34 (30 mg, 85%). C34: white solid; $R_f = 0.56$ (30 % EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.87 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.03 (m, 2H), 4.42 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.18 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.45 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 2.28 (dd, J = 13.5, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H), 1.34 (m, 1H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 203.6, 179.3, 158.3, 150.7, 135.5, 134.8, 126.8, 121.7, 120.6, 118.3, 117.6, 90.5, 84.8, 83.2, 55.8, 49.2, 30.3, 29.0, 28.6, 25.6, 24.9, 19.7, 16.7; HRMS calc. for C₂₄H₂₆O₄ (M + H)⁺ 379.1904, found 379.1909.



Piperidine addition product (C35): A solution of compound **196** (7.1 mg, 0.019 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 mL) was treated with piperidine (7 μL, 0.76 mmol) at 60 °C for 6 h. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 20-70% Et₂O-hexane) to yield adduct **C35** (7.3 mg, 86%). **C35**: white solid; R_f = 0.71 (70 % Et₂O-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.90 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.01 (m, 2H), 5.23-5.50 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 1H), 3.26 (s, 1H), 3.15 (b, 1H), 2.91-2.78 (m, 3H), 2.53 (b, 1H), 2.45 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.34-2.23 (b, 2H), 1.95 (dd, *J* = 14.8 Hz, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 1.93-1.84 (b, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 3H), 1.51-1.40

(m, 6H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.13 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl3) δ 209.1, 191.7, 158.3, 136.4, 132.9, 127.0, 125.4, 121.4, 120.7, 118.3, 118.2, 89.4, 86.7, 81.5, 62.1, 51.3, 48.3, 43.4, 42.0, 30.4, 29.8, 28.0, 27.5, 26.0, 25.7, 24.6, 22.0, 18.1; HRMS calc. for C₂₈H₃₅NO₄ (M + H)⁺ 450.2639, found 450.2620.



Methanol addition product (C36): A solution of compound **196** (14 mg, 0.038 mmol) in MeOH (0.5 mL) was refluxed at 65 °C under argon for 3 days. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through flash column chromatography (silica, 20% EtOAc-hexane) to yield adduct **C36** (6.3 mg, 41%). **C36**: white solid; R_f = 0.39 (25% EtOAc-hexane); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.03 (m, 2H), 5.27-5.23 (m, 1H), 4.38 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 3.38 (s, 1H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 2.92-2.78 (m, 3H), 2.42 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 1.98 (dd, J = 6.13, 14.7 Hz, 1H), 1.64 (s, 3H), 1.60 (s, 3H), 1.41-1.35 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.14 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 208.6, 191.0, 158.8, 137.1, 134.1, 127.5, 122.0, 120.7, 118.7, 118.5, 88.9, 86.9, 81.7, 75.3, 55.8, 49.1, 44.6, 43.6, 29.9, 27.9, 27.7, 26.1, 20.2, 18.1; HRMS calc. for C₂₄H₂₈O₅ (M + H)⁺ 397.2010, found 397.2016.

จุฬาลงกรณ่มหาวิทยาลัย

3.2.4 Procedure for the Isolation and Purification of Gambogic Acid (77)

Gambogic acid (77) was isolated from the methanolic extract of gamboge as its pyridine salt C37. Then pyridine salt C37 was acidified with 1N HCl in ether to afford gambogic acid (77).



Pyridine salt of gambogic acid (C37): Dry powder of gamboge resin (19.0 g) of G. hurburyi tree was extracted with MeOH (80.0 mL) at room temperature for a day. The mixture was filtered and the extraction was repeated two more times with methanol (80.0 mL). The combined filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield crude extract (13.0 g) as a yellow powder. The crude extract (13.0 g) was dissolved in pyridine (13.0 mL), and then warm water (5.0 mL) was added to the stirred solution. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and some precipitate was observed. Hexane (10.0 mL) was added to the mixture and the mixture was filtered. The solid was collected and washed with hexane and dried to yield pyridine salt of gambogic acid C37 in 9% (1.8 g). C37: yellow solid; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.58-8.57 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 2H), 6.55 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 6.07 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 5.02 (br s, 2H), 3.47-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.29-3.26 (m, 1H), 3.14-3.12 (m, 1H), 3.02-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.50 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.32-2.27 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.53 (m, 20H), 1.39-1.37 (m, 1H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 203.7, 179.2, 171.1, 161.6, 157.8 (2C), 149.1, 137.1, 136.9 (2C), 135.4, 133.6, 132.0, 131.6, 128.4, 124.6, 124.2 (2C), 124.0, 122.5, 116.1, 107.8, 102.8, 100.7, 91.2, 84.0 (2C), 81.4, 49.2, 47.0, 42.2, 30.1, 29.4, 29.1, 27.9, 25.9 (2C), 25.4, 23.0, 21.8, 21.2, 18.3, 17.8.



Gambogic acid (77): To a solution of the pyridine salt of gambogic acid C37 (404.8 mg, 0.57 mmol) in ether (6.0 mL) was added aq. HCl (1N, 4.0 mL) at room temperature. After 1 h, the ether solution was washed with water (3 x 1.0 mL), dried, and evaporated to yield gambogic acid 1 (355.9 mg, 99%). **1:** yellow solid; $R_f = 0.38$ (25% EtOAc-hexane);¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.54 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 5.05-5.01 (m, 2H), 3.49-3.46 (m, 1H), 3.31-3.25 (m, 1H), 3.13-3.10 (m, 1H), 2.98 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (dd, J = 13.4, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.00-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.53 (m, 20H), 1.42-1.40 (m, 1H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 203.6, 179.0, 172.1, 161.7, 157.7, 157.5, 138.7, 135.5, 133.5, 132.0, 131.7, 127.7, 124.6, 124.1, 122.4, 116.1, 107.7, 102.9, 100.6, 91.1, 84.1, 84.0, 81.5, 49.2, 47.0, 42.2, 30.1, 29.5, 29.1, 27.9, 25.9 (2C), 25.4, 23.0, 21.8, 21.0, 18.3, 17.9; HRMS calc. for C₃₈H₄₄O₈ (M + Na)⁺ 651.2928, found 651.2931.

3.2.5 Procedure for the Synthesis of Gambogic Acid Analogues



Biotin conjugate (C38): To a solution containing gambogic acid (77) (5.0 mg, 7.95 μ mol) and biotin ethylenediamine hydrobromide (3.2 mg, 8.75 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.34 mL) was added DIPEA (2.77 μ L, 15.9 μ mol) *via* syringe. Upon adding solid HATU (3.6 mg, 9.46 μ mol) portionwise to the reaction mixture, the reaction mixture turned

to pale yellow in color within 5 min. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (5 mL) and washed with water (2 x 1 mL) and brine (2 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified through preparative TLC (silica, 17% MeOH-EtOAc) to yield the biotin conjugate **C38** (4.8 mg, 67%). **C38**: yellow solid; $R_f = 0.11$ (17% MeOH-EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.59 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.90-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.68 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (br s, 1H), 5.47 (d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (m, 2H), 5.03 (m, 2H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.00-3.60 (m, 8H), 2.89 (dd, J = 12.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.72 (d, J = 13.1 Hz, 2H), 2.54 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (m, 2H), 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.03 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.25 (m, 33H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 205.1, 179.0, 174.0, 170.2, 163.9, 162.1, 157.9, 157.3, 136.0, 135.6, 133.2, 132.1, 125.2, 123.9, 122.1, 115.9, 108.0, 103.0, 100.6, 91.3, 84.6, 84.0, 81.8, 61.8, 60.4, 55.5, 49.1, 47.0, 42.3, 40.8, 40.0, 39.5, 35.9, 30.1, 29.9, 29.3, 29.1, 28.2, 28.1, 28.0, 25.9, 25.7, 25.4, 22.9, 21.8, 21.3, 18.4, 17.9; HRMS calc. for C₅₀H₆₄N₄O₉S (M + Na)⁺ 919.4286, found 919.4329.

Coumarin conjugate (C39): To a solution containing gambogic acid (77) (5.8 mg, 9.22 μ mol) and coumarin hexanediamine TFA salt (4.6 mg, 10.1 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.30 mL) was added DIPEA (3.21 µL, 18.4 µmol). Upon adding solid HATU (4.2 mg, 10.9 μ mol) portionwise to the reaction mixture, the reaction mixture turned to pale yellow in color within 5 min. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (5 mL) and washed with water (2 x 1 mL) and brine (2 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was then purified through preparative TLC (silica, 100% EtOAc) to yield the coumarin conjugate C39 (7.7 mg, 87%). C39: yellow solid; $R_f = 0.29$ (100%) EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.49 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.66 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (s, 2H), 6.04 (s, 2H), 5.46 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.07-5.02 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2 H), 3.46 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.33-3.19 (m, 6H), 3.03 (s, 6H), 2.55 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2 H), 2.38-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.08-2.01 Hz(m, 2H), 1.77-1.25 (m, 35H); 13 C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 204.4, 178.9, 169.5, 168.1, 162.0, 157.9, 156.3, 153.3, 150.1, 135.9, 132.2, 132.1, 126.0, 125.1, 124.1, 123.9, 122.2, 115.9, 110.6, 109.4, 108.6, 108.1, 103.0, 100.5, 98.3, 91.3, 84.3, 83.7, 81.8, 49.2, 47.2, 42.3, 41.0, 40.3, 39.6, 38.9, 30.2, 29.9, 29.5, 29.3, 29.2, 29.0, 28.1, 26.1, 26.0, 25.9, 25.4, 22.9, 21.8, 21.5, 18.4, 17.9; HRMS calc. for $C_{57}H_{69}N_3O_{10}$ (M + H)⁺ 956.5056, found 956.5069.

BODIPY conjugate (C40): To a solution containing gambogic acid (77) (6.1 mg, 9.70 μ mol) and BODIPY FL EDA (3.95 mg, 10.7 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.24 mL) was added DIPEA (3.38 µL, 19.4 µmol). Upon adding solid HATU (4.37 mg, 11.5 µmol) portionwise to the reaction mixture, the reaction mixture turned to pale yellow in color within 5 min. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (5 mL) and washed with water (2 x 1 mL) and brine (2 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude material was purified by preparative TLC (silica, 100% EtOAc) to yield the amide C40 (7.05 mg, 77%). C40: red solid; $R_f = 0.38$ (100% EtOAc); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.51 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.92-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.85 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1Hz, 1Hz), 6.68 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1Hz), 6.J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (m, 1H), 6.27 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 5.46 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (d, J = 3.9 10.2 Hz, 1H), 5.22-5.16 (m, 1H), 5.09-4.99 (m, 2H), 3.49-3.15 (m, 9H), 2.64 (m, 3H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.31-2.27 (m, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.06-2.02 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.24 (m, 27 H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl3) δ 204.8, 178.9, 172.4, 169.5, 162.0, 157.9, 157.3, 135.8, 133.3, 132.1, 128.8, 125.2, 124.9, 124.0, 123.9, 122.2, 120.4, 117.9, 115.9, 108.0, 103.0, 100.5, 91.3, 84.5, 84.0, 81.8, 49.1, 46.9, 42.3, 39.9, 39.8, 35.8, 30.1, 29.9, 29.2, 29.0, 28.1, 25.9, 25.4, 24.9, 22.9, 21.8, 21.4, 18.4, 17.9, 15.1, 11.5; HRMS calc. for $C_{54}H_{63}BF_2N_4O_8S (M + H)^+$ 944.4816, found 944.4860.

3.2.6 Biological Assay

3.2.6.1 ³H-Thymidine Incorporation Assay

Cells were plated in a 96-well plate at $10-20 \times 10^3$ cells/well in RPMI supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 2 mM glutamine, 1% penicillin/streptomycin (complete medium). The caged *Garcinia* xanthones were added to the cells at increasing concentrations and 0.1% DMSO was added to control cells. Cells were incubated for 48 h and then pulsed with ³H-thymidine for 6 h. Incorporation of ³H-thymidine was determined in a scintillation counter (Beckman

Coulter Inc., Fullerton, CA) after cells were washed and deposited onto glass microfiber filters using a cell harvester M-24 (Brandel, Gaithersbur, MD).

3.2.6.2 Apoptosis Assays

3.2.6.2.1 ELISA Assay

The compounds were dissolved in DMSO and further diluted in complete medium to obtain final concentrations as indicated. HL-60 and HL-60/ADR cells were seeded into each well of a 96-well cell culture plate at 10,000 cells per well and incubated at 37 °C for 7 h with the indicated concentrations of each compound. Control samples were incubated in 0.1% DMSO. Each condition was in triplicate. The proapoptotic effect was detected by using the Cell Death Detection ELISA^{PLUS} kit (Roche Applied Science, Indianapolis, IN) according to the manufacturer instructions. This kit constitutes a photometric enzyme-immunoassay for the qualitative and quantitative *in vitro* determination of cytoplasmic histone-associated-DNA-fragments (mono- and oligo-nucleosomes) after induced cell death. The absorption values A (A_{405nm} – A_{490nm}) measured give a quantitative indication of the induced amount of apoptosis.

3.2.6.2.2 Fluorescence Microscopy of Annexin V/PI Stained Cells

HL-60/ADR cells were plated in a 6-well plate at 1 x 10^6 cell/ml (4 mL) and treated with 0.5 μ M of cluvenone (**196**) while control cells received 0.1% DMSO. Cells were incubated overnight and then stained with Alexa Fluor 488 annexin V and propidium iodide using the Vybrant Apoptosis Assay Kit (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR) according to manufacturer's recommendations. Cells were then viewed on an E800 Nikon (New York City, NY) research microscope equipped with an EXFO (Vanier, Canada) X-cite fluorescent 120 W metal halide illuminator and imaged with a DMX 1200F Nikon fluorescence sensitive digital camera.

3.3 Results & Discussion

3.3.1 Synthesis of BC and C ring Caged Analogues

The observation that lateriflorone (**98**) maintains the desired bioactivity profile despite the modification of structure at the AB rings creating an interesting question: Is the xanthone backbone (ABC scaffold) necessary for bioactivity or can the A-ring and even the B-ring be eliminated without significant loss of function? In other words, do compounds **C8**, **C9** and **C19** maintain the desired bioactivity? The BC and C ring caged analogues were thus synthesized and evaluated to test these hypotheses.

The initial studies aimed to manipulate analogues of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones lacking the A ring: caged compounds **C8** and **C9**. The preparation of **C8** and **C9** could be achieved in three steps as shown in Scheme 3.21. Using commercially available 2,3,4-trihydroxybenzoic acid (C1) as a starting material, **C2** was obtained by protection of **C1** with acetone in the presence of TFA/TFAA. Attempts to decrease the amount of di-protected products by performing the reaction at 0 °C proved to be fruitless, resulting in dioxanone **C2** in 31% yield with 60% of recovered starting material **C1**.

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย



Scheme 3.21 Reagents and conditions: (a) 6.0 equiv. (CH₃)₂CO, 20 equiv. TFA, 10 equiv. TFAA, 19 h, 0 °C, 31% of C2, 60% RSM; (b) 10 equiv. 1,1-dimethylpropenyl *t*-butyl carbonate (C3b), 10 mol% Pd(PPh₃)₄, THF, 20 min, 5 °C, 94%; (c) DMF, 1 h, 120 °C, C7: 10%, C8: 68%, C9: 15%.

To generate di-allyloxy units in C4, an alternative method for the one-step introduction of the 1,1-dimethyl-2-propenyl unit (reverse prenyl group) to a catechol motif was developed and the results are illustrated in Table 3.1.

o)—c) / Carbonate (C3	8) (10 equiv.)	o >>o	C4: R ¹ , R ² =	~~~~~	
001001010 (00) (10 equiv.)				A: $R^1 = \sqrt{2}^{5}$, $R^2 = iBu$		
$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ HO \\ OH \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \\ HT \\ HT \\ HT \\ HT \\ HT \\ HT \\ H$				or $R^1 = iBu, R^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{2^{s}}$		
C2		3a: R = <i>i</i> Bu 3b: R = <i>t</i> Bu		B : R ¹ = /	, R ² =	Show and the second sec
	RO' 'O' ~ C (C3)	3c: R =	h	or R ¹ = ۲۰٬	, R ² =	
Entry	Carbonate	Conditions		%Yield		
	(C3)	Time (h)	Temp (°C)	C4	Α	В
1	_	1	RT (25-30)	69	10	15
2	C3a	4	5	62	5	-
3 ^a		48	5	no reaction		1
4	C3b	20 min	5	94	-	-

Table 3.1 Effect of carbonate (C3) on Pd-catalyzed reverse prenylation of C2

^a 0.1 equiv. RhCl(PPh₃)₃ was used.

Support for this reaction came from a report on the reverse prenylation of a substituted phenol using 1,1-dimethylpropenyl isobutyl carbonate (C3a) under Pd(0) catalysis [230]. Using C3a, the desired compound C4 (62-69% yield, entries 1 and 2) was obtained together with significant amounts of side products which seemed to be isobutyl addition product A (5-10%) and rearranged prenyl product B (15%). To minimize the formation of side product A, the allylation with 1,1-dimethylpropenyl *t*-butyl carbonate (C3b) was tested and to decrease the side product B, the reaction was also carried out at 5 °C. Fortunately, the formation of C4 was observed as the only product in near quantitative yield (94% isolated yield, entry 4) without any formation of side products. Similar yields (90-92%) were obtained using the unexplored *bis*(1,1-dimethylpropenyl)carbonate (C3c) (entry 5) [231]. This reaction was in addition evaluated under Rh(I) catalysis, but did not observe the formation of any reverse prenyl product (entry 3) [232]. This might be suggested that the reactivity on the reverse prenylation of di-hydroxy compounds depended on the electronic and steric effects of the metals and ligands.

There are many advantages of the one-step installation of reverse prenyl units onto di-hydroxy phenols using $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ as a catalyst and either carbonate C3b or

C3c as a prenylating agent over the previous procedure concerning with the two-step process: (a) *O*-alkylation; (b) reduction of alkyne to alkene [209] or Witting reaction [132]. This developed method was successfully utilized to prepare di-allyloxy units in excellent yields with short reaction time under mild conditions. In addition, this is the first time to exploit carbonate **C3b** as a prenylating agent on the reverse prenylating reaction.

To attain the caged motif, heating of C4 in DMF (120 °C, 1 h) could engage in two possible Claisen rearrangement pathways (Scheme 3.22) to furnish the two intermediates C5 and C6. These two intermediates could then undergo the intramolecular Diels/Alder reactions which would lead to two caged compounds C8 and C9 in 68% and 15% yields, respectively (Scheme 3.21). The caged structures C8 and C9 were truly confirmed by NMR, and relative stereochemistry of these caged compounds was unambiguously confirmed *via* a single-crystal X-ray analysis.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **C8** (Figure 3.4) revealed the presence of the characteristic olefinic proton signal of C9-C10 double bond at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.44 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H-10). There were resonances for an olefinic proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.41 (m, 1H, H-27), the proton on the carbon connecting to C12 carbonyl group at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.42 (t, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H, H-11). The signals of two methylene groups belonged to H-26 and H-21 were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.72 (dd, J = 13.8, 10.4 Hz, 1H, H-26) and 2.63 (m, 1H, H-26), and 2.31 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.7 Hz, 1H, H-21) and 1.44 (dd, J = 13.6, 9.3 Hz, 1H, H-21), respectively. The appearance of doublet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.50 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H) was assigned to H-22.The two singlet signals of acetonide unit at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.69 (s, 3H) and 1.67 (s, 3H), and four singlet signals of four methyl groups at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.62 (s, 3H, H-24), 1.54 (s, 3H, H-29), 1.53 (s, 3H, H-25) and 1.23 (s, 3H, H-30) were also shown.

The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.5) revealed resonances for two carbonyl carbons of ketone and ester at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 203.2 (C-12) and 159.9 (C-8), respectively, and two carbons of C9-C10 double bond at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 139.0 (C-10) and 135.5 (C-9). The signals of four oxygenated quaternary carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 105.1 (C-16), 85.0 (C-13), 84.9 (C-23) and 82.9 (C-14), and two olefinic carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 128.1 (C-28) and 118.1 (C-27) were detected. The signals of two methylene carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 29.1 (C-26) and 26.9 (C-21), sp3

carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 48.6 (C-22) and 46.8 (C-11), and six methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 30.2 (C-24), 28.8 (C-25), 28.5 (C-16a), 28.0 (C-16a'), 25.9 (C-29) and 18.4 (C-30) were also presented.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of C9 (Figure 3.6) disclosed an olefinic proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.41 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, H-10) and 4.95 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H, H-22), belonging to enone bond and reversed prenyl unit, respectively. The signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.63 (dd, J = 7.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H) was assigned to H11, and 2.36-2.25 were ascribed to protons H21 (m, 2H), H26 (m, 1H), and H27 (m, 1H). A multiplet signal belonging to H26 was also detected at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.64-1.61 (m, 1H). Two singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.69 (s, 3H, H-16a') and 1.68 (s, 3H, H-16a) were ascribed to six methyl protons of acetonide group. The remaining methyl proton signals were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.59 (s, 3H, H-29), 1.43 (s, 3H, H-24), 1.31 (s, 3H, H-30), and 1.29 (s, 3H, H-25). The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.7) signified two carbonyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 205.0 (C-12) and 159.2 (C-8), two carbons of C9-C10 double bond at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 139.0 (C-10) and 135.5 (C-9), methine carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 117.2 (C-22), and four oxygenated quaternary carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 106.5 (C-16), 83.6 (C-28), 81.2 (C-13) and 80.1 (C-14). The quaternary carbon signal at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 127.7 (C-23) and two methylene carbon signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 30.7 (C-21) and 27.0 (C-26) were detected. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 46.0 and 45.0 were ascribed to C27 and C11, respectively. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 34.1 (C-30), 30.2 (C-29), 28.6 (C-16a'), 27.8 (C-16a), 26.2 (C-24), and 18.2 (C-25) could be designated for six methyl carbons.

Under these conditions, the formation of phenol C7 arising from a Claisen rearrangement of C4 was detected in 10% yield. However, upon additional heating at 120 °C, the prenyl group of phenol C7 could migrate back to give the stating material C4 and after Claisen rearrangement/Diels-Alder cycloaddition produced caged compounds C8 and C9, supporting the reversibility of the Claisen rearrangement [218, 233-235].



Figure 3.4 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C8



Figure 3.5 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C8



Figure 3.6 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C9



Figure 3.7 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C9

To accomplish the C-ring caged analogues, the acetonide unit of compound C8 was deprotected to open the B ring (Scheme 3.22). The protection did not proceed well under acidic condition in the presence of 1N or 2N HCl in MeOH while the exposure of C8 to 10% aqueous Me₄NOH in MeOH provided the optimum saponification conditions, producing the desired β -hydroxy acid C10 in quantitative yield. The ¹H NMR spectrum of C10 (Figures 3.8) was compared to those of C8. It was similar to that of C8 except the disappearance of two singlet signals belonging to acetonide group at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.69-1.67. To consider ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.9) of this compound, the chemical shifts of carbon signals were similar to those of C8; nonetheless, the characteristic carbonyl signal of carboxylic group was downfield shifted to $\delta_{\rm C}$ 168.4. In addition, the signals of C16 oxygenated quaternary carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 105.1 and two methyl carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 28.5 (C-16a') and 28.0 (C-16a), all of which attributed for an acetonide group were disappeared.





Figure 3.8 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C10



Figure 3.9 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C10

Carboxylic acid **C10** was then used to react with the diverse amines containing the fluorescence probes such as biotin, coumarin and BODIPY. The reactions were smoothly performed using HATU as a coupling reagent to convert the carboxyl groups to amides **C11-C13** in good yields (54-68%) [100].



Scheme 3.22 Reagents and conditions: (a) excess 10% NMe₄OH (aq), MeOH, 24 h, 25 °C, 100%; (b) 2.0 equiv. DIPEA, 1.2 equiv. HATU, CH₂Cl₂, 24 h, 25 °C, C11: 54%, C12: 59%, C13: 68%.

The structures of fluorescent amides **C11-C13** were fully confirmed by ¹H, ¹³C NMR and MS techniques. The ¹H NMR spectrum of biotin conjugate (**C11**) (Figure 3.10) showed five signals of four NH protons and a hydroxyl proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 8.00-5.00. A doublet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.60 (J = 8.4 Hz) and a multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.72 were due to an enone proton H10 and an olefinic proton H27, respectively. The two multiplet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.54 and 4.33 were ascribed to two protons on a carbon connecting with urea group. The multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.50-3.33 was assigned for four protons on a carbon connecting with an amino group of amide bond. The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.23 (m), 2.94 (dd, J = 12.9, 4.9 Hz) and 2.74 (d, J = 12.9 Hz) were detected as the presence of three protons on a carbon connecting to a sulfur atom. Six proton signals of caged core were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.14 (H-11), 2.67-2.18 (H-21, H-22, H-26) and 1.40 (H-21). The chemical shifts at 2.30-1.60 indicated the presence of eight methylene protons between a biotin unit and an amide bond. The signals belonging to twelve methyl protons were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.80-1.60 and 1.20. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.11) displayed four peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 205.8, 175.4, 167.6, and 164.2 of four carbonyl carbons for ketone, amide, α,β -unsaturated amide and urea, respectively. Four sp2 carbons were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 134.5, 133.2, 132.6, and 118.7. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 85.2, 84.3, and 83.2 could be designated for three oxygenated quaternary carbons. The chemical shifts of two aliphatic carbons connecting to a urea bond and two carbons bearing to a sulfur atom were observed at 61.9 and 60.4, and 55.8 and 41.1, respectively. Three signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 40.8-35.9 could be assigned for three methylene carbons connected to amide bond. The nine peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 49.7, 46.4, and 30.4-18.1 were assigned to eleven aliphatic carbons.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of coumarin conjugate (C12) (Figure 3.12) exhibited seven signals of a hydroxyl proton, three aromatic protons, an olefinic proton connected to an ester bond and two NH protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.60-6.00. The signals belonging to caged motif were detected as follows: doublet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.68 (J = 7.0 Hz , H-10); triplet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.69 (J = 7.6 Hz, H-27); two sets of doublet of doublet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.60 (J =14.0, 9.0 Hz, H-26) and 2.47 (J = 13.8, 6.3 Hz, H-26); three multiplet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.10-3.20 (H-11), 2.16 (H-21 and H-22) and 1.27 (H-21); four singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.58-1.19 (each 3H, C-24, C-25, C-29 and C-30). The presence of two singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.64 and 3.06 was referred to two methylene protons on a carbon connected to a carbonyl group of amide bond and six methyl protons substituted on a nitrogen atom, respectively. The multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.52-3.20 was ascribed to four methyl protons connected to a nitrogen atom of amide group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.13) revealed four peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 205.3, 169.8, 170.0, and 161.8 referred to four carbonyl carbons for ketone, amide, α,β -unsaturated amide and ester groups, respectively. Twelve peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 156.1-98.2 were assigned to twelve sp2 carbons. The three signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 84.7, 84.4, and 83.0 could be assigned for three oxygenated quaternary carbons. The four peaks at $\delta_C 40.6$, 40.1 and 30.1 were belonged to three methylene carbons connected to an amide bond. Two signals were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 40.5 and 40.4, pointing out the presence of two nitrogen-attached methyl carbons. The eight peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 49.1, 46.1, and 29.7-17.8 were ascribed to eight aliphatic carbons of caged motif.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of BODIPY conjugate (C13) (Figure 3.14) contained the signals of four olefinic protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.11-6.24 and two methyl protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.56 and 2.27, belonged to BODIPY core. The presences of two NH amide protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.26 and 6.15, four methylene protons connecting to nitrogen atom around $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.40-3.10 was detected. Four methylene protons being between the BODIPY and amide groups were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.40-3.10 and 2.18-2.15. The H10 enone and hydroxyl protons of caged motif were observed as a doublet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.69 (J = 7.0 Hz) and broad singlet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.54, respectively. The chemical shifts assigned for caged core at 4.64 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H-27), 3.20 (m, 1H, H-11), 2.71-2.56 (m, H-21 (1H), H-22 (1H), H-26 (2H)), and 1.36-1.27 (m, 1H, H-21) were detected. The remaining signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.59 (6H), 1.51 (3H), and 1.19 (3H) were due to twelve methyl protons. The ${}^{13}C$ NMR spectrum (Figure 3.15) exhibited three peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 205.8, 174.5 and 167.3, belonging to the carbonyl carbons of ketone, amide and α,β -unsaturated amide, respectively. The twelve peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.4-117.2 were assigned to thirteen sp2 carbons. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 85.3, 84.3, and 83.2 could be designated for three oxygenated quaternary carbons. The chemical shifts of three methylene carbons adjacent to an amide bond were detected at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 42.1-35.9. The eight aliphatic carbons of caged motif were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 49.7, 46.3 and 29.3-18.0. The signals of methylene carbon connecting to a BODIPY unit at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 30.3 and two methyl carbons substituted on a C=C bond at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 15.3 and 11.6 were detected.

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย



Figure 3.10 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C11



Figure 3.11 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C11



Figure 3.12 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C12



Figure 3.13 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C12



Figure 3.14 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C13



Figure 3.15 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C13

In a similar manner, dihydroxychromanone C16 can be synthesized in 16% combined yield by the two steps of the reaction of pyrogallol (C14) with acrylonitrile in the presence of sodium methoxide, followed by cyclization with aqueous sulfuric acid (50% aq.) (Scheme 3.23) [236]. The Pd(0)-catalyzed reverse prenylation of C16 with carbonate C3b formed compound C17 in 89% yield. With alkene C17 in hand, the stage was set for the implementation of a tandem Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction. Along these lines, heating of C17 in DMF at 120 °C gave rise selectively to a single caged product C19 in 91% yield *via* intermediate C18. Spectroscopic techniques and single crystal X-ray analysis of C19 confirmed its chemical structure. In this case, the formation of the neo caged structure was not detected.



Scheme 3.23 Reagents and conditions: (a) 3.4 equiv. acrylonitrile, 0.3 equiv. NaOMe, 7 h, 76 °C, 34%; (b) excess 50% (w/w) H₂SO₄ (aq), 3 h, 100 °C, 48%; (c) 10 equiv. 1,1-dimethylpropenyl *t*-butyl carbonate (C3b), 10 mol% Pd(PPh₃)₄, THF, 2 h, 5 °C, 89%; (d) DMF, 1.5 h, 120 °C, 91%.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **C19** (Figure 3.16) revealed the presence of characteristic signals of caged motif at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.25 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H, H-10), 3.34 (m, 1H, H-11), 2.37 (m, 1H, H-22), and 2.31 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.5 Hz, 1H, H-21). The chemical shifts of olefinic and methylene protons belonging to the reverse prenyl unit on C ring were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.41 (m, 1H, H-27), 2.50 (dd, J = 12.4, 6.5 Hz, 1H, H-26), and

2.42 (dd, J = 2.9, 1.4 Hz, 1H, H-26). The presence of four singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.59 (s, 3H, H-24), 1.53 (s, 3H, H-29), 1.48 (s, 3H, H-25), and 1.23 (s, 3H, H-30) were detected. The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.17 (ddd, J = 12.1, 6.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H, H-16), 3.94 (dt, J = 12.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H, H-16), and 2.63 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H, H-16) were also assigned to four methylene groups on B ring. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.17) displayed two carbonyl signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 203.9 (C-12) and 192.0 (C-8). The signals of two methine carbons were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 135.4 (C-10) and 119.2 (C-27). Three signals of oxygenated quaternary carbon were shown at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 87.4 (C-13), 84.2 (C-23), and 82.9 (C-14). The quaternary carbon signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 136.9 and 133.8 were assigned to carbons C9 and C28, respectively. Four signals of methylene carbons were exhibited at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 60.0 (C-16), 38.1 (C-7), 28.8 (C-26) and 27.7 (C-21). The chemical shifts at 46.2 and 44.5 were ascribed to carbons C22 and C11, respectively. The signals of methyl group were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 30.1 (C-24), 28.8 (C-25), 25.5 (C-29), and 17.9 (C-30).



Figure 3.16 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C19



Figure 3.17 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C19

3.3.2 Improved Synthesis of Cluvenone (ABC Caged Analogues)

Cluvenone (196) was selected as a model ABC caged compound to prepare in this study because it has been addressed as a potential anti-cancer agent against adriamycin resistant promyelocytic leukemia cells (HL-60/ADR) with the IC₅₀ of 1.4 μ M [147]. According to the previous study, the synthesis of cluvenone (196) was concerned with a two-step sequence: (a) propargylation of xanthone using 2-chloro-2methyl butyne and (b) Lindlar reduction of the resulting alkynes. This two-step process proved to be very tedious because of the lower yield obtained (45% yield over two steps) and significant amounts of side product formation [147]. In addition, during the reduction step, it was difficult to control over-reduction of alkenes to alkanes. Therefore, the Pd(0)-catalyzed reverse prenylation reaction was utilized to apply to the preparation of di-allyloxy xanthone (C25) for the formation of cluvenone (196) as shown in Scheme 3.24. Stating material 2-fluorabenzoic acid was first converted to its acid chloride using oxalyl chloride and catalytic amounts of DMF. Then, the Friedel-Crafts acylation of pyrrogallol (C22) with 2-fluorobenzoyl chloride (C21) in the presence of $AlCl_3$ was employed to produce benzophenone adduct C23, that underwent a base-induced cyclization to form xanthone C24 (2 steps, 34% combined yield).



Scheme 3.24 Reagents and conditions: (a) 1.2 equiv. (COCl)₂ (2.0 M in CH₂Cl₂), CH₂Cl₂, DMF (cat.), 1.5 h, 0 °C to 25 °C, 87%; (b) 2.0 equiv. C22, 2.9 equiv. AlCl₃, CHCl₃, CH₂Cl₂, 12 h, 25 °C; then 4 h, 60 °C, 45%; (c) 1.5 equiv. Na₂CO₃, DMF, 3.5 h, 90 °C, 86%; (d) 10 equiv. 1,1-dimethylpropenyl *t*-butyl carbonate (C3b), 3 mol% Pd(PPh₃)₄, THF, 10 min, 25 °C, 100%; (e) DMF, 1.5 h, 120 °C, 196: 81%, C26: 14%.

To generate di-allyloxy xanthone C25, it was easily accomplished by the reverse prenylation of xanthone C24 using 10 mol% Pd(0) catalyst and 1,1dimethylpropenyl *t*-butyl carbonate (C3b) as a prenylating agent. This reaction proceeded well to obtain compound C25 in quantitative yield within 10 mins at 5 °C. Importantly, the scale-up of synthesis of compound C25 to gram amounts was carefully performed. Under scaling up the process, the amount of the Pd(0) could be successfully decreased from 10 to 3 mol% and the reaction time could be reduced to 10 mins at 25 °C furnishing the desired compound **C25** in excellent yield.

The heat-induced Claisen/Diels–Alder reaction cascade gave cluvenone (**196**) in 81% yield, along with small amounts of the neo caged xanthone **C26** (14% yield). The structures of **196** and **C26** were characterized by spectroscopic methods. In addition, the absolute stereochemistry of **196** was confirmed by X-ray analysis. **196** and **C26** were synthetically-known compounds, and their ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectral data were corresponded to those of Batova and co-workers [147].



3.3.3 Selectivity of the C-ring Claisen/Diels-Alder Rearrangement

During the synthesis of BC, C and ABC ring caged analogues by heating each di-hydroxyl compound (C4, C17 and C25) in DMF at 120 °C *via* Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade, the site-selectivity of this reaction cascade was observed. That was the heating of C4 and C25 gave rise to both regular and neo caged compounds in 68% and 15%, and 81% and 14%, respectively. On the other hand, the reaction of chromanone C17 gave only regular caged motif in 91% yield (Table 3.2).

 Table 3.2 Selectivity of the C-ring Claisen/Diels-Alder rearrangement on C4, C17

 1 C27



	Statistics)	% yield of caged compound		
Entry	Compound	Regular	Neo	
1	C4	68	15	
2	C17	91	0	
3	C25	81	14	

It was interesting to figure out that why Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade favor the formation of regular caged motif over the neo isomer, and why the corresponding neo caged motif was not produced by heating of **C17**. The observed site-selectivity of Claisen rearrangements on C ring (C12 *vs* C13 allylation) could be rationalized by the electronic effect of C8 carbonyl carbon and O15 xanthone oxygen as presented in Scheme 3.25.


Scheme 3.25 Site-selectivity of Claisen/Diels-Alder rearrangement on the conversion of C25 to 196 and C26

Being *para* to the C12 allyl ether, the electronically deficient C8 carbonyl group polarized selectively the O-C28 bond, which made this bond easier to break. Another important reason may come from the resonance stabilization of C12 carbonyl group of intermediate **A** by O15 xanthone oxygen performed in the intermediate **A**, but C13 carbonyl group of intermediate **B** could not be stabilized by O15 xanthone oxygen.The aforementioned effects could further explain the site-selectivity of the Claisen/Diels-Alder rearrangement on the compounds **C4**, **C17** and **C25**. Considering the electronic deficiency of C8 carbonyl carbon of each compound tested. The C8 carbonyl group of compound **C17** showed the most electronic deficiency among all the compounds utilized. This led to a high selectivity of migration of C12 allyloxy

ether on the C13 center, and after Diels-Alder rearrangement of the resulting diene with the more reactive C21-C22 dienophile gave only regular caged scaffold in 91% yield. A partial loss of the site selectivity was observed with the compounds C4 and C25, producing both the regular caged scaffold and the isomeric neo caged motif in an approximate ratio of 4.5:1 and 5.8:1, respectively. This may be because either the oxygen atom or the phenyl moiety connecting to C8 carbonyl carbon decreased the withdrawing effect of the C8 of those compounds, resulting to cut down the preference for cleavage of the O-C28 bond and allowed the competitive migration of C13 allyloxy ether on the C12 center to proceed. This phenomenon paralleled the previous observations [133, 147] and could be used to explain why natural caged *Garcinia* xanthones have been prominently found as a regular caged motif in a nature.

3.3.4 Synthesis of Allylic Oxidation Products of Cluvenone (ABC Caged Analogues) and Related Compound

The compound cluvenone (196) was used as a lead structure to make its ABC caged analogues C27, C28 and C29 to investigate the significance of prenyl chain for bioactivity.

Allylic oxidation of **196** using SeO₂ and *t*BuOOH gave the corresponding aldehyde **C27** in 57% isolated yield as a major product together with 21% yield of alcohol **C28** (Scheme 3.26). PCC oxidation of the latter compound was carried out to give aldehyde **C27** back in 95% yield. The structures of aldehyde **C27** and alcohol **C28** were characterized by ¹H, ¹³C NMR and HRMS techniques.



Scheme 3.26 Reagents and conditions: (a) 5 mol% SeO₂, 1.8 equiv. tBuOOH, CH₂Cl₂, 19 h, 25 °C, C27: 57%, C28: 21%; (b) 1.5 equiv. PCC, CH₂Cl₂, 30 min, 25 °C, 95%; (c) 3.0 equiv. NaClO₂, 3.0 equiv. NaHPO4·H₂O, 8.0 equiv. 2-methyl-2-butene, tBuOH/H₂O (2:1), 4 h, 0 °C, 70%

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **C27** (Figure 3.18) showed the characteristic signals of caged motif at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.59 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H-10), 3.55 (m, 1H, H-11), 2.56 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H, H-22), 2.38 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.6 Hz, 1H, H-21), and 1.42-1.36 (m, 1H, H-21), together with a signal of aldehyde proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 9.22 (s, 1H). The signals of four aromatic protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.91 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, H-6), 7.53 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H-5), 7.07 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H, H-18), and 6.94 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-17) were displayed. An olefinic signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.41 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H, H-27), two methylene signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.82 (dd, J = 15.9, 7.5 Hz, 1H, H-26) and 2.65 (dd, J = 15.9, 7.0 Hz, 1H, H-26), and three methyl signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.76 (s, 3H, H-24), 1.34 (s, 3H, H-25), and 1.18 (s, 3H, H-30) were detected. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.19) displayed three signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 120.8 (C-12), 194.8 (C-29), and 176.6 (C-8), indicating for a carbonyl carbon of ketone, aldehyde, and xanthone, respectively. The signals of four aromatic carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 136.6 (C-18), 127.6 (C-6), 119.0 (C-5), and 118.2 (C-17), four olefinic carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 147.3 (C-27), 140.3 (C-28), 137.2 (C-10), and 134.7 (C-9), three oxygenated

quaternary carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 91.1 (C-14), 84.4 (C-13), and 83.4 (C-23), and seven aliphatic carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 48.9 (C-22), 47.0 (C-11), 30.3 (C-26), 29.3 (C-24), 29.2 (C-25), 25.1 (C-21), and 8.8 (C-30) were observed.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of C28 (Figure 3.20) exhibited the characteristic signals of caged motif at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.54 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H-10), 3.67-3.55 (m, 1H, H-11), 2.549 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H, H-22), 2.37 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.7 Hz, 1H, H-21), and 1.39-1.34 (m, 1H, H-21). The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.93 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-6), 7.56 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-5), and 7.10-7.07 (m, 2H, H-17 and H-18) were ascribed to four aromatic protons. A multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.67-3.53 (C-27) and a doublet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.54 (J = 6.9 Hz, 1H, H-10) were ascribed to an olefinic proton. The signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.75-2.67 (m, 2H, H-26) and 2.65 (dd, J = 15.9, 7.0 Hz, 1H, H-26), and 3.67-3.53 (m, 2H, H-29) were assigned to four methylene protons. Three singlet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.74 (s, 3H, H-24), 1.31 (s, 3H, H-25), and 0.94 (s, 3H, H-30) were belonged to a methyl proton. The 13 C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.21) presented two signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 203.2 and 178.8 which could be assigned to C12 and C8, respectively. The four signals of aromatic carbons were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 137.0 (C-18), 127.4 (C-6), 119.4 (C-5), and 118.3 (C-17). The peaks of olefinic carbon were observed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 138.1 (C-10), 135.4 (C-28), 134.7 (C-9), and 122.5 (C-27). The presence of three oxygenated quaternary carbons was inferred from the presence of four peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 90.4 (C-14), 84.7 (C-13), and 84.0 (C-23). The peak of methylene carbon connected to hydroxyl group was detected at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 68.4 (C-29). The peaks displayed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 48.9 (C-22), 47.2 (C-11), 30.5 (C-26), 29.3 (C-24), 29.0 (C-25), 25.2 (C-21), and 12.7 (C-30), indicating the presence of seven aliphatic carbons.

To attach a carboxylic functionality on a prenyl unit of culvenone (**196**), a variety of conditions staring from different material were tried as follows: (a) oxidation of aldehyde **C27** using NaClO₂ [237] or MnO₄ in acetic acid; (b) oxidation of alcohol **C28** using IBX/NHS [238]; (c) olefin cross-metathesis of **196** and methyl acrylic methyl ester using 2nd generation Grubbs' catalyst followed by hydrolysis of the resulting methyl ester; (d) oxidative cleavage of **196** using OsO₄/NMO [239] or AD mix- β followed by Witting reaction [240]. Unfortunately, all attempts to generate carboxylic acid met with failure. In all these cases the characteristic doublet signal corresponding to the proton of α , β -unsaturated ketone disappeared, indicating a

conjugate addition reaction of the enone bond. Under relatively mild oxidation conditions (NaClO₂) for oxidizing aldehyde C27, the unexpected epoxide C29 was isolated in 70% yield. The mass analysis result of this compound showed a molecular ion peak $(M+Na)^+$ at m/z 417.1313, corresponding with the elemental formular $C_{23}H_{22}O_6$. This pointed out that it has an extra oxygen atom. In addition, the structure of this compound was characterized by NMR analysis and its absolute stereochemistry was confirmed *via* a single-crystal X-ray analysis.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **C29** (Figure 3.22) showed the characteristic signals of caged motif at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.12 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H, H-11), 2.58 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H, H-22), 2.23 (dd, J = 14.5, 5.1 Hz, 1H, H-21), and 1.81-1.73 (m, 1H, H-21) as well as aldehyde proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 9.48 (s, 1H). A doublet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.29 (J = 4.5 Hz) was assigned to H10 of epoxide ring. The presence of four aromatic protons were inferred from the detection of four signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.97 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H-6), 7.65 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H, H-5), 7.20 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H, H-18), and 7.10 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-17). The chemical shift of H27 olefinic proton was shifted to 7.01 (t, J = 8.1 Hz). A multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.03-3.01 indicated to H26 methylene proton and singlet signals of three methyl groups at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.70 (s, 3H, H-24), 1.60 (s, 3H, H-25), and 1.24 (s, 3H, H-30) were observed. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.23) of this compound was similar to that of **C27**, except the signals of C9 and C10 were shifted from $\delta_{\rm C}$ 134.7 and 137.2 to 59.8 and 55.0, respectively, indicating that those carbons connected to an oxygen atom.

All the aforementioned data suggested that the structure of C29 was epoxidecontained caged compound at C9-C10 center. The formation of this epoxide ring was found to be in the opposite direction from caged core. This observation supports the expected reactivity of the enone motif as a conjugate electrophile.



Figure 3.18 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C27



Figure 3.19 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C27



Figure 3.20 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C28



Figure 3.21 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C28



Figure 3.22 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C29



Figure 3.23 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C29

3.3.5 Synthesis of Caged *Garcinia* Xanthone Analogues Modified at the C9-C10 Enone Bond

According to the literature reviews, the bioactivity was found to disappear when the C9-C10 double bond of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones was destroyed. This could be suggested that the enone bond play an essential role in bioactivities of these molecules [19]. It has been hypothesized that such enone bonds, act as a Michael acceptor (conjugate electrophile), could be attracted by some bio-nucleophiles during being in the cells. Therefore, the bioactivity of those compounds should disappear in case that enone bonds are substituted or reduced. To test this hypothesis, the C10 methylated analogue C34, addition products C35 and C36 were prepared and their bioactivity were evaluated. The synthesis of C34 was prepared as shown in Scheme 3.27.



Scheme 3.27 Reagents and conditions: (a) excess BBr₃, CH₂Cl₂, 3 h, 0 to 25 °C, 59%; (b) 1.5 equiv. 2-fluorobenzoyl chloride (C21), 2.0 equiv. AlCl₃, CHCl₃, CH₂Cl₂, 1.5 h, 25 °C; then 6 h, reflux, 60 °C; (c) 1.5 equiv. Na₂CO₃, DMF, 69% (over two steps); (d) 10.0 equiv. 1,1-dimethylpropenyl *t*-butyl carbonate (C3b),10 mol% Pd(PPh₃)₄, THF, 2 h, 5 °C, 76%; (e) DMF, 2.5 h, 120 °C, 85%

Commercially available 1,2,3-trimethoxy-5-methylbenzene (C30) was demethylated with excess BBr₃ to form polyphenol C31 in 59% yield [241]. Friedel-Crafts acylation of C31 with 2-fluorobenzoyl chloride (C21) in the presence of AlCl₃

followed by Na₂CO₃-induced cyclization of the resulting benzophenone produced xanthone **C32** in 69% combined yield. The Pd(0)-catalyzed reverse prenylation with carbonate **C3b** gave rise to compound **C33** in good yield (76%). The Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade of **C33** in DMF furnished caged xanthone **C34** in 85% yield (Scheme 3.27). The structure of this compound was characterized by ¹H and ¹³C NMR techniques. The ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of this compound (Figure 3.24 and 3.25) were similar to those of cluvenone (**196**). In addition, the signal of methyl group substituted on enone bond was observed at $\delta_{\rm H} 2.52$ in ¹H NMR spectrum and $\delta_{\rm C}$ 16.7 in ¹³C NMR spectrum.



Figure 3.24 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C34



Figure 3.25 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C34

The treatments of cluvenone (196) with piperidine and MeOH under basic conditions were also performed to form the conjugate addition products C35 and C36 in 86% and 41% isolated yield, respectively (Scheme 3.28). The structures of these compounds were determined *via* a single crystal X-ray analysis [18]. From X-ray studies, it pointed out that the conjugate addition took place in a *syn* fashion across the C9-C10 enone bond because the steric hindrance at the top faces was much more than that of the bottom ones. In addition, the structures of C35 and C36 were characterized by ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectroscopic analyses.



Scheme 3.28 Reagents and conditions: (a) 4.0 equiv. piperidine, CH₂Cl₂, 6 h, 60 °C, 86%; (b) MeOH, 3 d, 65 °C, 41%

Comparison of the ¹H NMR spectrum of C35 (Figure 3.26) with that of cluvenone (196), a doublet signal of H10 olefinic proton disappeared, and two singlet signals assigned to protons H9 (3.36 ppm) and H10 (3.26 ppm) were observed. In addition, three broad singlets of four protons (CH₂NCH₂) were detected at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.15 (1H), 2.53 (1H), and 2.34-2.23 (2H), together with a multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.51-1.40 inferred to six protons of piperidine ring. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.27) was compared to that of cluvenone (196). It indicated that the carbon signals of C9 and C10 were shifted at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 43.3 and 30.4, respectively. Four peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 62.1, 51.3, 25.7, and 24.6 could be designated for six carbons of piperidine ring.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of C36 (Figure 3.28) was similar to that of cluvenone (196) except the disappearance of olefinic proton at C10. In addition, three new signals: a doublet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.38 (J = 4.3 Hz) referred to H9; a singlet at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.38 assigned to H10; and the singlet signal of methoxy proton at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.30 (3H) were detected. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.29) presented a new peak of methoxy carbon at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 55.8 and the shift of C9 and C10 signals to 44.6 and 75.3, respectively compared to cluvenone (196).



Figure 3.26 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C35



Figure 3.27 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C35



Figure 3.28 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C36



Figure 3.29 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C38

3.3.6 Isolation of Gambogic Acid from Gamboge

In order to evaluate the minimum pharmacophore of caged *Garcinia* natural xanthones, gambogic acid (77) was decided to evaluate the bioactivity as a standard compound because it has been shown to be active against a variety of cancer cell lines [19, 225, 242]. Gambogic acid (77) was isolated from gamboge resin of *G. hanburyi* as its pyridine salt [19, 87] as shown below.



A commercially available gamboge was exacted with MeOH, and the resulting MeOH extract was subsequently dissolved in excess pyridine to obtain the corresponding gambogic pyridine salt C37 as a yellow solid in 9% yield. The structure of C37 was characterized by ¹H and ¹³C NMR techniques. The ¹H NMR spectrum of C37 (Figure 3.30) displayed three signals for five aromatic protons of pyridine ring at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 8.58-8.57 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H) and 7.33-7.30 (m, 2H). Three doublet signals at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.53 (J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (J = 10.1 Hz, 1H) and 5.34 (J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), triplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.07 (J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), and multiplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.02 (br s, 2H) were referred to six olefinic protons. The signals of four methylene protons on a carbon connected to C=C bond unit of prenyl group, two methylene protons on a carbon connected to α,β -unsaturated carboxylate and three protons (H-11, H-21 and H-22) of caged core were detected at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.47-1.98. The presence of twenty-four methyl protons, H11 and two methylene protons on a carbon connected to an oxygenated quaternary carbon C2 were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.73-1.27. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.31) showed three signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 203.7, 179.2 and 171.1, indicative of three carbonyl carbons of ketone (C-12), and α,β -unsaturated ketone (C-8), and α,β -unsaturated carboxylate (C-30), respectively. The presence of three oxygenated aromatic carbons was inferred from the presence of peaks at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.6-157.8. The signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 149.1, 136.9 and 124.2 were belonged to five aromatic carbons of

pyridine ring. The thirteen signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 137.1-100.7, four signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 91.2-81.4 and fifteen signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 49.2-17.8 could be assigned for another thirteen sp2, four oxygenated quaternary and fifteen sp3 carbons, respectively.



Figure 3.30 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of C37

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย



Figure 3.31 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of C37

The pyridine salt of gambogic acid **C37** was then acidified with 1N HCl at room temperature for 1 h to give gambogic acid (77) in 99% yield (Scheme 3.29), which can be further used without employing any chromatographic methods.



Scheme 3.29 Acidification of C37 to gambogic acid (77)

The molecular composition of gambogic acid (77) was defined as $C_{38}H_{44}O_8$ by the HR-MS analysis. In addition, the identity of this compound was characterized by ¹H and ¹³C NMR techniques. The ¹H NMR spectrum of gambogic acid (77) (Figure 3.32) exhibited three doublet signals at δ_H 7.54 (J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (J = 10.1 Hz,

1H), 5.34 (J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), triplet signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 6.12 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), and board signal at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 5.05-5.01 (2H) were suggested to the presence of six olefinic protons. This spectrum further presented the signals of four methylene protons on a carbon connected to C=C bond unit of prenyl group, two methylene protons on a carbon connected to $\alpha_{,\beta}$ -unsaturated carboxylate and three protons (H-11, H-21 and H-22) of caged core at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.49-1.98. It also showed the chemical shifts at 1.72-1.28, indicating to twenty-four methyl protons, H11 and two methylene protons on a carbon connected to an oxygenated quaternary carbon C2. Comparison of ¹³C NMR data (Figure 3.33) of this compound with that of pyridine salt **C37** indicated that the peaks of pyridine ring disappeared, and carbonyl carbon signal of carboxylic acid was revealed at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 172.1. The signals of three oxygenated aromatic carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 161.7-157.5, thirteen sp2 carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 138.7-100.6 and fifteen sp3 carbons $\delta_{\rm C}$ 49.2-17.0 were also detected.



Figure 3.32 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of gambogic acid (77)



Figure 3.33 ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of gambogic acid (77)

3.3.7 Synthesis of Amide Analogues of Gambogic Acid

To evaluate the significance of carboxylic acid functionality of gambogic acid (77) for the bioactivity, its amide derivatives were prepared. Amines contained affinity and fluorescent probes such as biotin, coumarin and BODIPY were selected to couple with the carboxyl group of gambogic acid (77) since their desired amides could be also used for studies related to receptor binding assays and subcellular localization of the caged *Garcinia* xanthones. The synthesis of amide analogues of gambogic acid was similar to that of C-ring caged compounds **C11-C13**, which concerned with the amide coupling reaction using the DIPEA and HATU. This reaction was smoothly proceeded to afford the desired amides **C38-C40** in high yields (67-87%) (Scheme 3.30).



Scheme 3.30 Reagents and conditions: 2.0 equiv. DIPEA, 1.2 equiv. HATU, CH₂Cl₂, 24 h, 25 °C, C38: 67%, C39: 87%, C40: 77%

The structures of amides C38-C40 were fully characterized by HR-MS, ¹H and ¹³C NMR techniques. The ¹H NMR spectrum of biotin conjugate C38 (Figure 3.34) was similar to that of gambogic acid (77). In addition, it showed the signals of biotin as follows: the signals of four NH protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 8.00-5.00; two multiplet signals of two protons on a carbon connecting to a urea group at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.49 and 4.32; the multiplet signals of four protons on a carbon connecting to an amino group of amide bond and one proton on a carbon connecting to a sulfur atom at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.60-3.00; multiplet signal for two methylene protons on a carbon connecting to a sulfur atom at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.23 and 2.89 (dd, J = 12.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H) and 2.72 (d, J = 13.1 Hz, 2H; two multiplet signals for eight methylene protons being between a biotin unit and an amide bond at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.20 and 1.80-1.60. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.35) showed the five characteristic carbonyl signals of ketone, α,β -unsaturated ketone, amide, α,β unsaturated amide and urea at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 205.1-163.9 and three oxygenated aromatic signals at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 162.1-157.3. The signals indicative of sp2 carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 136.0-100.6, sp3 aliphatic carbons connected with nitrogen or sulfur atom at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.8-35.9 and sp3 aliphatic carbons at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 30.1-17.8 were also observed.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of coumarin conjugate C39 (Figure 3.36) was compared with that of gambogic acid (77). It exhibited the additional signals of four aromatic protons of coumarin core and two amide protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.60-5.30, two methylene protons on a carbon being between amide bond and coumarin motif at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.63, four methylene protons on a carbon connecting with a nitrogen atom at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 3.40-3.20, and eight methylene protons of diaminohexyl chain at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 1.80-1.60. The ¹³ C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.37) showed the new characteristic carbonyl signal of $\alpha_{,\beta}$ unsaturated amide (C-30) at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 168.1.

Comparison of the ¹H NMR spectrum of BODIPY conjugate C40 (Figure 3.38) with that of gambogic acid (77) indicated that it contained more six protons at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 7.00-5.20, referring to two NH protons of amide bond and four aromatic protons of BODIPY. In addition, the new signals were observed at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 4.00-3.00 assigned for four protons on a carbon connecting with an amino group and two methane protons on a carbon connecting to BODIPY core and at $\delta_{\rm H}$ 2.80-2.00 referred to six methyl protons on a carbon substituted on BODIPY ring and two methylene protons on a carbon bearing to carbonyl unit of amide bond. The ¹³C NMR spectrum (Figure 3.39) contained the new characteristic signal of α , β -unsaturated amide (C-30) at $\delta_{\rm C}$ 169.5.

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย



Figure 3.34 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C38



Figure 3.35 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C38



Figure 3.36 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C39



Figure 3.37 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C39



Figure 3.38 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C40



Figure 3.39 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C40

3.3.8 Cell Proliferation Studies

The ability of two caged *Garcinia* natural products, gambogic acid (77) and gambogin (78) and seventeen synthetic caged compounds to inhibit cancer cell growth was evaluated in a multidrug-resistant promyelocytic leukemia cell line, HL-60, using a ³H-thymidine incorporation assay. This study was kindly tested by Dr. A. Batova, University of California at San Diego, and the results are displayed in Table 3.3. Cells were incubated with increasing concentrations of the compounds for 48 h, and then pulsed with ³H-thymidine for 6 h.

Gambogic acid (77) and cluvenone (196) were found to be the most active among all the compounds tested and exhibited IC₅₀ values of 0.5 and 0.4 μ M, respectively (entries 1 and 3). Gambogin (78) also exhibited the potent activity at a low μ M concentration (entry 2). These findings indicated that the A-ring functionalities, dihydropyran unit, of gambogic acid (77) and gambogin (78) were not crucial to the bioactivity. The structural modification of carboxyl group of gambogic acid (77) to the corresponding amide moieties (compounds C38, C39 and C40, entries 1 *vs* 18-20) did not affect the bioactivity. These compounds still showed the good activity in the cell lines tested as well as for the oxidized analogues of cluvenone (compounds C27 and C28, entries 12 and 13). These results suggested that the carboxylic acid of gambogic acid (77) can be functionalized without loss of activity and oxidation and derivatization of the prenyl group of those compounds were well tolerated during binding to the putative receptor.

On the other hand, compounds **C8**, **C9** and **C10**, lacking both A and B rings, were inactive. They induced less than 10% growth inhibition at up to 10 μ M concentrations (entries 4-6). The similar activity was observed with the C-ring amide analogues **C11-C13**, having IC₅₀ values greater than 20 μ M (entries 7-9). In addition, compound **C19**, which lacks the A ring, showed no good activity with an IC₅₀ value of 10 μ M (entry 10). These results pointed out that the completion of ABC-ring caged compound was significantly needed for the bioactivity.

Entry	Compound	IC ₅₀ (μM)
1	gambogic acid (77)	0.5
2	gambogin (78)	1.1
3	cluvenone (196)	0.4
4	C8	ND^{a}
5	С9	ND^{a}
6	C10	ND^{a}
7	C11	20.1
8	C12	20.7
9	C13	27.3
10	C19	10.4
11	C26	1.3
12	C27	0.7
13	C28	0.8
14	C29	2.5
15	C34	5.1
16	C35	2.8
17	C36	2.5
18	C38	1.1
19	C39	0.3
20	C40	0.6

Table 3.3 Inhibition of cell proliferation by caged *Garcinia* xanthones and analogues

 in multi-drug resistant promyelocytic leukemia cells (HL-60/ADR)

^{*a*} Less than 10% inhibition at 10.0 μ M.

Moreover, neo caged structure C26 has a low micromolar activity (IC₅₀ value of 1.3 μ M) but was about 3 times less potent than cluvenone (196) and related compounds with the regular caged motif (entries 11 *vs* 3). It suggested that the structural changes at the caged motif affected dramatically the biological properties.

C29 and **C34-C36** in HL-60/ADR cell lines were also examined to confirm the importance of C9-C10 enone functionalities of caged compounds for the bioactivity. It was clearly found that substitution of the C9-C10 enone functionality decreased substantially the bioactivity. For instance, compounds **C29**, **C35**, and **C36** were about 5 times less active than cluvenone (196), while compound **C34** was almost 10 times less active than cluvenone (196) (entries 14-17 *vs* entry 3). These results corresponded to the previous study related to the decreased cytotoxicity of gambogoic acid, the conjugate addition product of gambogic acid (77) with MeOH [113]. The significance of enone functionalities may come from their reactivities as a conjugate electrophile.

3.3.9 Apoptosis Studies

Studies from several laboratories have shown that the caged Garcinia xanthones induce apoptotic cell death in a variety of cancer cell lines [161, 163, 187, 226, 243]. Apoptosis, or programmed cell death, is a highly regulated process that allows a cell to self-degrade in order for the body to eliminate unwanted or dysfunctional cells. As such, it is essential to embryonic development and the maintenance of homeostasis in multicellular organisms. In humans, for example, the rate of cell growth and cell death is balanced to maintain the weight of the body. It has been estimated that each day between 50-70 billion cells in the human body perish due to apoptosis [244]. This event is necessary to make room for the billions of new cells produced daily. In fact, within one year this flux of cells corresponds to a production and eradication of a mass equal to almost our entire body weight. Once triggered, the apoptotic event leads to cell deletion via a process that includes chromatin condensation, nuclear fragmentation, cell shrinkage, plasma membrane blebbing and other ultrastructural changes [245]. These changes lead ultimately to phagocytosis by the neighboring cells without inciting unnecessary inflammatory reactions or tissue scaring.

In general, apoptosis can be induced in two different ways, referred to as the intrinsic and extrinsic pathways (Figure 3.40) [246]. The intrinsic pathway is activated by stress signals resulting from cellular damage sensors (e.g. p53) or

developmental cues. Upon receiving the stress signal, pro-apoptotic members of the Bcl-2 family of proteins, such as Bax and Bid, bind to the outer membrane of the mitochondria to signal the release of cytochrome C [247]. Cytochrome C binds to ATP and Apaf-1 to form a large ternary protein complex, known as the apoptosome that recruits and activates caspase-9 [248].



Figure 3.40 Intrinsic and extrinsic pathways of apoptosis

In turn, this activates caspase-3, the executioner of apoptosis that initiates DNA fragmentation. Besides the release of cytochrome C from the intramembrane space, the intramembrane content released also contains apoptosis inducing factor (AIF) to facilitate DNA fragmentation, and Smac/Diablo proteins to inhibit the inhibitor of apoptosis (IAP). On the other hand, the extrinsic pathway is initiated by binding of a small molecule to a death receptor, such as TNF-R1, Fas or DR4, which leads to receptor aggregation (usually homo-trimerization). The activated receptor then recruits the cytoplasmic proteins FADD (Fas-associated death domain protein) and procaspase-8 to form a complex known as death-inducing signaling complex (DISC). In certain cells, such as lymphocytes, DISC formation leads directly to activation of caspase-3, to trigger apoptosis without involving mitochondria. In other

cells, the formation of DISC can activate the mitochondrial apoptotic pathway through cleavage and activation of the Bid protein [249].

There is compelling evidence that insufficient apoptosis can result in cancer or autoimmunity while accelerated cell death is evident in degenerative diseases, immunodeficiency and infertility. In fact, tumorigenesis is a multi-step process based on genetic alterations that drive the progressive transformation of normal cells into highly malignant derivatives. It has been suggested that the large diversity of human cancer cell genotypes is a manifestation of six essential alterations in cell physiology that collectively dictate malignant growth [151]. These alterations, also referred to as the hallmarks of cancer, involve: (a) self-sufficiency in growth signals; (b) insensitivity to growth inhibitory signals; (c) evasion of apoptosis; (d) limitless replicating ability; (e) sustained angiogenesis; and (f) tissue invasion and metastasis. These physiologic changes are shared by most, if not all, types of human cancer and represent points for therapeutic intervention. The third alteration from the above list refers to the ability of cancer cells to circumvent normal pathways leading to apoptosis, thus expanding their population in a non-controlled manner. Downregulation of pro-apoptotic proteins, such as Bax, overexpression of the antiapoptotic protein Bcl-2, and/or mutations that destroy their function (e.g. p53 mutations), decrease the ability of the cell to undergo apoptosis leading ultimately to tumorigenesis [250-251]. It has also been shown that effectively all traditional anticancer drugs use apoptosis pathways to exert their cytotoxic actions [245]. Consequently, defects in the regulation of apoptosis can render cells intrinsically resistant to chemotherapy, not because the drugs or irradiation fails to induce damage to DNA, microtubules and other structures, but because tumor cells remain viable after suffering the damage and hence have opportunities to undergo repair and resume their proliferative activities [252].

To determine whether the mechanism of cytotoxicity of these compounds involved the induction of apoptosis, a cell death detection ELISA which measured histone-associated DNA fragments was performed by Dr. Asyse Batova, University of California at San Diego. This study was performed with cluvenone (**196**) and is shown in Figure 3.41. Compound **196** induced apoptosis, after 7 h of treatment of HL- 60 and HL-60/ADR cells, in a dose-dependent manner with EC₅₀ values of 0.25 and 0.32 μ M respectively. These results were comparable to the apoptotic effect of gambogic acid and related caged *Garcinia* natural products. Specifically, the EC₅₀ values of gambogic acid (77) in human breast cancer cells T47D, human colon cancer cells HCT116, and hepatocellular carcinoma cancer cells SNU398 were reported to be about 0.7 μ M [229]. More importantly, the similar EC₅₀ values observed for cluvenone (**196**) in the HL-60 and HL-60/ADR cells parallels the previous observations [147] and confirm that its cytotoxicity was not affected by the expression of P-glycoprotein which renders the HL-60/ADR cell lines multidrug-resistant [149, 253-254].



Figure 3.41 Induction of apoptosis by cluvenone (196) in promyelocytic leukemia cells

Apoptosis induced in HL60/ADR cells by cluvenone (**196**) was also visualized by fluorescence microscopy after staining with Alexa Fluor® 488 annexin V and propidium iodide (PI) (Figure 3.42).



Figure 3.42 Induction of apoptosis in HL-60/ADR cells by cluvenone (196) visualized by differential interference contrast microscopy (left column) and fluorescence microscopy (middle and right column). Control unreated cells are shown in the top row. Treated cells undergoing early and late stage apoptosis are shown in the middle and bottom row respectively.

The green-fluorescent Alexa Fluor® 488 annexin V detected the externalization of phosphatidylserine, a hallmark of apoptosis (Figure 3.42, middle column) [151, 244, 255]. The red-fluorescent propidium iodide stained DNA during advanced stages of apoptosis and necrosis (Figure 3.42, right column). Cells in the left column of Figure 3.42 were visualized by differential interference contrast (DIC) microscopy. While untreated live cells showed little or no fluorescence (Figure 3.5, top row), cluvenone-treated cells undergoing early stage apoptosis showed only green fluorescence after staining with both probes (Figure 3.42, middle row). In the middle row was also evident the membrane blebbing, which is the characteristic of apoptosis [151, 244, 255]. Cluvenone-treated cells undergoing late stage apoptosis, at which point DNA becames accessible to staining by PI, displayed both green and red fluorescence (Figure 3.42, bottom row). In this row the chromatin fragmentation was also evident.

3.3.10 Selectivity of Gambogic acid (77) and Cluvenone (196) for Cancer Cells over Normal Cells

To determine whether cluvenone (196) has any selectivity for cancer cells over normal cells, the effect of cluvenone in a primary human leukemia and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) obtained from a normal donor was examined. This study was kindly tested by Dr. A. Batova, University of California at San Diego. Primary cells were exposed to increasing concentrations of cluvenone (196) for 48 h and then viable cell numbers were determined. Cluvenone (196) was almost 5-fold (4.7) more toxic to leukemia cells (IC_{50} 1.1 μ M) than PBMC from normal donors (IC_{50} 5.2 μ M). Interestingly, in the same experiment, gambogic acid (77) was 3.9-fold more toxic to acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells than PBMC suggesting that it may have greater toxicity to normal cells compared to cluvenone (196). The observed differential cytotoxicity of cluvenone (196) against leukemia cells *vs* PBMC from normal individuals is extremely encouraging as standard chemotherapeutic agents are generally similarly toxic to PBMC and tumor cells. Based on the observed tumor selectivity, it is anticipated that cluvenone (196) will be well tolerated at the low doses which are therapeutically effective.

3.3.11 Antibacterial Activity of Caged Compounds and SAR Study

Caged compounds were tested against the community-associated MRSA strain TCH1516 (USA300 strain of CA-MRSA), performed by Dr. M. Hensler at Nizet Laboratory, Department of Pediatrics, UCSD School of Medicine. All of the results are shown in Table 3.4.

Entry	Compound	MIC (μ M)
1	gambogic acid (77)	12.5
2	Cluvenone (196)	50
3	C8	>100
4	C10	>100
5	C19	>100
6	C34	>100

 Table 3.4 Antibacterial activity of caged compounds against the communityassociated MRSA strain TCH1516

Gambogic acid (77) exhibited good activity with the MIC value of 12.5 μ M (entry 1). Cluvanone (196) was moderately active with the MIC value of 50 μ M (entry 2). C8, C10 and C19, which lack the A or B ring, were inactive with the MIC values up to 100 μ M (entries 3-5). These findings indicated that the intact ABC ring containing the C-ring caged structure presented the minimum bioactive motif of such compounds. Similarly, C34, the enone bond was substituted, did not show any activity with the MIC value up to 100 μ M (entry 6). This observation suggested that the C9=C10 enone bond was also important for bioactivity. These findings were corresponded to the SAR studies on cell proliferation.

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

CHAPTER IV CONCLUSION

 α -Mangostin (1) was isolated from the pericarps of mangosteen in 1% w/w and was then utilized to prepare three 3-mono, fourteen 6-mono and ten 3,6-di-*O*-substituted α -mangostins, along with 3-isomangostin (7), BR-xanthone A (30) and five 6-*O*-acylated 3-isomangostins.

 α -Mangostin (1) exhibited the same potent activity against both *S. aureus* ATCC 25923 and *S. aureus* ATCC 43300 (MRSA) with the MIC and MBC values of 0.78 and 1.56 μ g/mL, respectively. The replacement of hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 and cyclization of prenyl units at C2 and C8 markedly decreased the activities. The SAR studies indicated that the polar hydroxyl groups on C3 and C6 and nonpolar prenyl chains substituted on C2 and C8 of α -mangostin (1) displayed an essential role for bioactivity. In addition, all tested compounds were inactive against *C. albicans* with the MIC value up to 2,000 μ g/mL.

For the termite antifeedant activity, α -mangostin (1) completely inhibited termite feeding with the %FI of 97.8 at a dose of 100 μ g/disk, and still showed good termicidal activity with the %FI value of 85.0 at a dose of 50 μ g/disk. In contrast, the derivatization of hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 decreased antifeedant activities. The SAR study indicated that the hydrophilic hydroxyl groups at C3 and C6 may be necessary for bioactivity.

Based on an unusual architecture of caged *Garcinia* natural xanthones and their fascinating bioactivities, especially gambogic acid (77), the synthesis of its simplified analogues and their pharmacological evaluations have been explored.

A novel method for the reverse prenylation of catechols was successfully explored. This reaction proceeded in excellent yield under Pd(0)-catalysis using 1,1-dimethylpropenyl *t*-butyl carbonate (**C3b**) or *bis*(1,1-dimethylpropenyl)carbonate (**C3c**) as the prenylation reagents in short reaction time. The resulting di-allylloxy

materials were then used as a precursor for the Claisen/Diels-Alder reaction cascade to produce various caged analogues.

The SAR studies of gambogic acid (77), gambogin (78) and synthetic caged analogues were evaluated in a multi-drug resistant promyelocytic leukemia cell line, HL-60/ADR (Adriamycin). The minimum bioactive motif of such compounds was represented by the intact ABC ring containing the C-ring caged structure. Structural changes to this motif resulted in substantial loss of activity. The C9=C10 enone functionality was also important to the activity, while the C5 prenyl group could be oxidized and functionalized without loss of bioactivity. In fact, this site could be used for modifications that will improve the solubility and pharmacology of these compounds.

From the cell proliferation and apoptosis studies, cluvenone (196) had significant cytotoxicity in multidrug-resistant and sensitive leukemia cells by inducing apoptosis comparable to the reported natural products such as gambogic acid (77). Furthermore, the observed differential cytotoxicity between leukemia cells and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from normal donors, suggesting that cluvenone (196) has tumor selectivity. These results reinforced the concept of finding new and potent pharmacophores which will increase the understanding of the SAR and eventually ring to the success of the preparation of therapeutically relevant agents.

The SAR studies on gambogic acid (77) and simplified caged analogues **196**, **C8**, **C10**, **C19** and **C34** for antibacterial activity against the community-associated methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) strain TCH1516 found that the intact ABC ring containing the C-ring caged structure presented the minimum bioactive motif of such compounds. The C9=C10 enone bond was also important for bioactivity. These findings were corresponded to the SAR studies on cell proliferation.

In addition, the Pd(0)-catalyzed reverse prenylation was applied to an improved synthesis of a lead analogue cluvenone (196) in a gram scale. The amount

of $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ could be successfully reduced to 3mol%, producing *bis*-allyloxy xanthone C25 in quantitative yield within 10 mins at room temperature.

Proposed for the Further Work

This research relates to the Pd(0)-catalyzed installation of 1,1-dimethyl-2propenyl units to dihydroxy compounds. The investigation of scope and limitation of the developed method should be extended. From the SAR studies of gambogic acid, its fluorescent amide analogues could be used to investigate on the mechanism of cytotoxicity.


REFERENCES

- Ollis, W. D.; Redman, B. T.; Sutherland, I. O.; Jewers, K. Constitution of ronianone. J. Chem. Soc. D 15 (1969): 879-880.
- [2] Moongkarndi, P.; Kosem, N.; Kaslungka, S.; Luanratana, O.; Pongpan, N.; Neungton, N. Antiproliferation, antioxidation and induction of apoptosis by *Garcinia mangostana* (mangosteen) on SKBR3 human breast cancer cell line. J Ethnopharmacol. 90 (2004) : 161-166.
- [3] Chomnawang, M. T.; Surassmo, S.; Nukoolkarn V. S.; Gritsanapan, W. Effect of *Garcinia mangostana* on inflammation caused by Propionibacterium acnes. <u>Fitoterapia</u> 78 (2007) : 401-408.
- [4] Kosem, N.; Han, Y. -H.; Moongkarndi, P. Antioxidant and cytoprotective activities of methanolic extract from *Garcinia mangostana* hulls. <u>ScienceAsia</u> 33 (2007) : 283-292.
- [5] Martin, F. W. <u>Durian and mangosteen</u>. Westport CT: AVI; 1980.
- [6] Harbborn, J. B.; Baxter, H. <u>Phytochemical Dictionary: A Handbook of Bioactive Compounds from Plants</u>. 2 ed.: CRC Press; 1999.
- Ji, X.; Avula, B.; Khan, I. A. Quantitative and qualitative determination of six xanthones in *Garcinia mangostana* L. by LC-PDA and LC-ESI-MS. J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal. 43 (2007) : 1270-1276.
- [8] Chen, L. -G.; Yang, L. -L.; Wang, C. -C. Anti-inflammatory activity of mangostins from *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Food Chem. Toxicol</u>. 46 (2008) : 688-693.
- [9] Mahabusarakam, W.; Wiriyachitra, P.; Phongpaichit, S. Antimicrobial activities of chemical constituents from *Garcinia mangostana* Linn. <u>J.</u> <u>Sci. Soc. Thailand</u> 12 (1986) : 239-243.
- [10] Thoison, O.; Fahy, J.; Dumontet, V.; Chiaroni, A.; Riche, C.; Tri, M. V.; Sevenet, T. Cytotoxic Prenylxanthones from *Garcinia bracteata*. J. Nat. <u>Prod.</u> 63 (2000) : 441-446.
- [11] Wu, J.; Xu, Y. J.; Cheng, X. F.; Harrison, L. J.; Sim, K. Y.; Goh, S. H. A highly rearranged tetraprenylxanthonoid from *Garcinia gaudichaudii* (Guttiferae). <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 42 (2001) : 727-729.

- [12] Karanjgaonkar, C. G.; Nair, P. M.; Venkataraman, K. The coloring matters of *Garcinia morella*. VI. Morellic, isomorellic, and gambogic acids. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. (1966): 687-691.
- [13] Rukachaisirikul, V.; Kaewnok, W.; Koysomboon, S.; Phongpaichit, S.; Taylor,
 W. C. Caged-tetraprenylated xanthones from *Garcinia scortechinii*. Tetrahedron 56 (2000) : 8539-8543.
- [14] Lin, L. J.; Lin, L. Z.; Pezzuto, J. M.; Cordell, G. A.; Ruangrungsi, N. Isogambogic acid and isomorellinol from *Garcinia hanburyi*. <u>Magn.</u> <u>Reson. Chem</u>. 31 (1993) : 340-347.
- [15] Shadid, K. A.; Shaari, K.; Abas, F.; Israf, D. A.; Hamzah, A. S.; Syakroni, N.; Saha, K.; Lajis, N. H. Cytotoxic caged-polyprenylated xanthonoids and a xanthone from *Garcinia cantleyana*. <u>Phytochemistry</u>. 68 (2007) : 2537-2544.
- [16] Wu, Z. -Q.; Guo, Q. -L.; You, Q. -D.; Zhao, L.; Gu, H. -Y. Gambogic acid inhibits proliferation of human lung carcinoma SPC-A1 cells *in vivo* and *in vitro* and represses telomerase activity and telomerase reverse transcriptase mRNA expression in the cells. <u>Biol. Pharm. Bull</u>. 27 (2004) : 1769-1774.
- [17] Reutrakul, V.; Anantachoke, N.; Pohmakotr, M.; Jaipetch, T.; Sophasan, S.; Yoosook, C.; Kasisit, J.; Napaswat, C.; Santisuk, T.; Tuchinda, P. Cytotoxic and anti-HIV-1 caged xanthones from the resin and fruits of *Garcinia hanburyi*. <u>Planta Med</u>. 73 (2007) : 33-40.
- [18] Sukpondma, Y.; Rukachaisirikul, V.; Phongpaichit, S. Antibacterial cagedtetraprenylated xanthones from the fruits of *Garcinia hanburyi*. <u>Chem.</u> <u>Pharm. Bull</u>. 53 (2005): 850-852.
- [19] Zhang, H. -Z.; Kasibhatla, S.; Wang, Y.; Herich, J.; Guastella, J.; Tseng, B.; Drewe, J.; Cai, S. X. Discovery, characterization and SAR of gambogic acid as a potent apoptosis inducer by a HTS assay. <u>Bioorg. Med. Chem</u>. 12 (2004) : 309-317.
- [20] Hu, J.; Chen, J.; Zhao, Y.; Wang, R.; Zheng, Y.; Zhou, J. Chemical constituents from fruit hulls of *Garcinia mangostana* (Cuttiferae). <u>Yunnan Zhiwu</u> <u>Yanjiu</u> 28 (2006) : 319-322.

- [21] Tadtong, S.; Viriyaroj, A.; Vorarat, S.; Nimkulrat, S.; Suksamrarn, S. Antityrosinase and antibacterial activities of mangosteen pericarp extract. J. Health Res. 23 (2009) : 99-102.
- [22] Moffett, A.; Shah, P. <u>Pharmaceutical, therapeutic, nutritional, cosmetic, and dermatological compositions derived from *Garcinia mangostana* L <u>plant</u>. (Renaissance Herbs, Inc., USA). City, 2006, pp. 39</u>
- [23] Chairungsrilerd, N.; Furukawa, K. I.; Ohta, T.; Nozoe, S.; Ohizumi, Y. Histaminergic and serotonergic receptor blocking substances from the medical plant *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Planta Med</u>. 62 (1996) : 471-472.
- [24] Williams, P.; Ongsakul, M.; Proudfoot, J.; Croft, K.; Beilin, L. Mangostin inhibits the oxidative modification of human low density lipoprotein. <u>Free Radical Res</u>. 23 (1995) : 175-184.
- [25] Abbiw, D. K. The Useful Plants of Ghana. Practical Action 1989.
- [26] Gritsanapan, W.; Chulasiri, M. A preliminary study of antidiarrheal plants and antibacterial activity. <u>Mahidol Univ. J. Pharm. Sci</u>. 10 (1983) : 119-122.
- [27] Voravuthikunchai, S. P.; Kitpipit, L. Activity of medicinal plant extracts against hospital isolates of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. <u>Clin.</u> <u>Microbiol. Infect</u>. 11 (2005) : 510-512.
- [28] Puripattanavong, J.; Khajorndetkun, W.; Chansathirapanich, W. Improved isolation of α -mangostin from the fruit hull of *Garcinia mangostana* and its antioxidant and antifungal activity. <u>Planta Med.</u> (2006) : 1078.
- [29] Bullangpoti, V.; Visetson, S.; Milne, M.; Milne, J.; Pornbanlualap, S.; Sudthongkong, C.; Tayapat, S. The novel botanical insecticide for the control brown planthopper (*Nilaparvata lugens* Stal.). <u>Commun. Agric.</u> <u>Appl. Biol. Sci.</u> 71 (2006) : 475-481.
- [30] Nakatani, K.; Atsumi, M.; Arakawa, T.; Oosawa, K.; Shimura, S.; Nakahata, N.; Ohizumi, Y. Inhibitions of histamine release and prostaglandin E2 synthesis by mangosteen, a Thai medicinal plant. <u>Biol. Pharm. Bull</u>. 25 (2002): 1137-1141.
- [31] Schmid, W. <u>Ann. Chem. Pharm</u>. 93 (1855) : 83.
- [32] Dragendorff, O. <u>Ibid</u> 482 (1930) : 280.

- [33] Yates, P.; Stout, G. H. The structure of mangostin. <u>J. Am. Chem. Soc</u>. 80 (1958)
 : 1691-1700.
- [34] Peres, V.; Nagem, T. J.; de Oliveira, F. F. Tetraoxygenated naturally occurring xanthones. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 55 (2000) : 683-710.
- [35] Mahabusarakam, W.; Wiriyachitra, P.; Taylor, W. C. Chemical constituents of *Garcinia mangostana*. J. Nat. Prod. 50 (1987) : 474-478.
- [36] Malathi, R.; Kabaleeswaran, V.; Rajan, S. S. Structure of mangostin. <u>J. Chem.</u> <u>Crystallogr</u>. 30 (2000) : 203-205.
- [37] Gales, L.; Damas, A. M. Xanthones-a structural perspective. <u>Curr. Med. Chem</u>. 12 (2005) : 2499-2515.
- [38] Zhao, J.; Qi, Q.; Yang, Y.; Gu, H.-Y.; Lu, N.; Liu, W.; Wang, W.; Qiang, L.; Zhang, L. -B.; You, Q. -D.; Guo, Q. -L. Inhibition of α4 integrin mediated adhesion was involved in the reduction of B16-F10 melanoma cells lung colonization in C57BL/6 mice treated with Gambogic acid. <u>Eur. J. Pharmacol</u>. 589 (2008) : 127-131.
- [39] Chairungsrilerd, N.; Takeuchi, K.; Ohizumi, Y.; Nozoe, S.; Ohta, T. Mangostanol, a prenyl xanthone from *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 43 (1996) : 1099-1102.
- [40] Yu, L.; Zhao, M.; Yang, B.; Zhao, Q.; Jiang, Y. Phenolics from hull of *Garcinia mangostana* fruit and their antioxidant activities. <u>Food Chem</u>. 104 (2007) : 176-181.
- [41] Suksamrarn, S.; Komutiban, O.; Ratananukul, P.; Chimnoi, N.; Lartpornmatulee, N.; Suksamrarn, A. Cytotoxic prenylated xanthones om the young fruit of *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Chem. Pharm. Bull</u>. 54 (2006): 301-305.
- [42] Suksamrarn, S.; Suwannapoch, N.; Ratananukul, P.; Aroonlerk, N.; Suksamrarn, A. Xanthones from the green fruit hulls of Garcinia mangostana. J. Nat. Prod. 65 (2002) : 761-763.
- [43] Ee, G. C. L.; Daud, S.; Taufiq-Yap, Y. H.; Ismail, N. H.; Rahmani, M. Xanthones from *Garcinia mangostana* (Guttiferae). <u>Nat. Prod. Res., Part</u> <u>A</u> 20 (2006) : 1067-1073.

- [44] Ee, G. C. L.; Izzaddin, S. A.; Rahmani, M.; Sukari, M. A.; Lee, H. L. γmangostin and rubraxanthone, two potential lead compounds for anticancer activity against CEM-SS cell line. <u>Nat. Prod. Sci</u>. 12 (2006) : 138-143.
- [45] Ee, G. C. L.; Daud, S.; Izzaddin, S. A.; Rahmani, M. Garcinia mangostana: a source of potential anti-cancer lead compounds against CEM-SS cell line. J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res. 10 (2008) : 481-485.
- [46] Chin, Y. -W.; Jung, H. -A.; Chai, H.; Keller, W. J.; Kinghorn, A. D. Xanthones with quinone reductase-inducing activity from the fruits of *Garcinia mangostana* (Mangosteen). <u>Phytochemistry</u> 69 (2008) : 754-758.
- [47] Parveen, M.; Ud-din Khan, N. Two xanthones from *Garcinia mangostana*.
 <u>Phytochemistry</u> 27 (1988) : 3694-3696.
- [48] Sen, A. K.; Sarkar, K. K.; Mazumder, P. C.; Banerji, N.; Uusvuori, R.; Hase, T.
 A. A xanthone from *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 19 (1980): 2223-2225.
- [49] Sen, A. K.; Sarkar, K. K.; Majumder, P. C.; Banerji, N. Minor xanthones of Garcinia mangostana. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 20 (1981) : 183-185.
- [50] Sen, A. K.; Sarkar, K. K.; Mazumder, P. C.; Banerji, N.; Uusuori, R.; Hase, T. A. The structures of garcinones A, B, and C: three new xanthones from *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 21 (1982) : 1747-1750.
- [51] Huang, Y. -L.; Chen, C. -C.; Chen, Y. -J.; Huang, R. -L.; Shieh, B. -J. Three xanthones and a benzophenone from *Garcinia mangostana*. J. Nat. Prod. 64 (2001) : 903-906.
- [52] Vieira, L. M. M.; Kijjoa, A. Naturally-occurring xanthones: Recent developments. <u>Curr. Med. Chem</u>. 12 (2005) : 2413-2446.
- [53] Jung, H. -A.; Su, B. -N.; Keller, W. J.; Mehta, R. G.; Kinghorn, A. D. Antioxidant Xanthones from the Pericarp of *Garcinia mangostana* (Mangosteen). J. Agric. Food Chem. 54 (2006) : 2077-2082.
- [54] Nilar; Harrison, L. J. Xanthones from the heartwood of *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 60 (2002) : 541-548.

- [55] Zhang, Y.; Song, Z.; Hao, J.; Qiu, S.; Xu, Z. Two new prenylated xanthones and a new prenylated tetrahydroxanthone from the pericarp of *Garcinia mangostana*. Fitoterapia 81 (2010) : 595-599.
- [56] Balasubramanian, K.; Rajagopalan, K. Studies of indigenous medicinal plants. Part 1. Novel xanthones from *Garcinia mangostana*, structures of BRxanthone-A and BR-xanthone-B. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 27 (1988) : 1552-1554.
- [57] Nilar; Nguyen, L. -H. D.; Venkatraman, G.; Sim, K. -Y.; Harrison, L. J. Xanthones and benzophenones from *Garcinia griffithii* and *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 66 (2005) : 1718-1723.
- [58] Farnsworth, R. N.; Bunyapraphatsara, N. <u>Garcinia mangostana Linn. In Thai</u> <u>Medicinal Plants. Bangkok: Prachachon Co., Ltd.</u>; 1992.
- [59] Asai, F.; Tosa, H.; Tanaka, T.; Iinuma, M. A xanthone from pericarps of *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 39 (1995) : 943-944.
- [60] Matsumoto, K.; Akao, Y.; Kobayashi, E.; Ohguchi, K.; Ito, T.; Tanaka, T.; Iinuma, M.; Nozawa, Y. Induction of apoptosis by xanthones from mangosteen in human leukemia cell Lines. <u>J. Nat. Prod.</u> 66 (2003) : 1124-1127.
- [61] Suksamrarn, S.; Suwannapoch, N.; Phakhodee, W.; Thanuhiranlert, J.; Ratananukul, P.; Chimnoi, N.; Suksamrarn, A. Antimycobacterial activity of prenylated xanthones from the fruits of *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Chem. Pharm. Bull</u>. 51 (2003) : 857-859.
- [62] Gopalakrishnan, G.; Balaganesan, B. Two novel xanthones from *Garcinia mangostana*. <u>Fitoterapia</u> 71 (2000) : 607-609.
- [63] Iinuma, M.; Tosa, H.; Tanaka, T.; Asai, F.; Kobayashi, Y.; Shimano, R.; Miyauchi, K. -I. Antibacterial activity of xanthones from guttiferaeous plants against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. <u>J. Pharm.</u> Pharmacol. 48 (1996) : 861-865.
- [64] Sakagami, Y.; Iinuma, M.; Piyasena, K. G. N. P.; Dharmaratne, H. R. W. Antibacterial activity of α-mangostin against vancomycin resistant *Enterococci* (VRE) and synergism with antibiotics. <u>Phytomedicine</u> 12 (2005): 203-208.

- [65] Azebaze, A. G. B.; Meyer, M.; Valentin, A.; Nguemfo, E. L.; Fomum, Z. T.; Nkengfack, A. E. Prenylated xanthone derivatives with antiplasmodial activity from *Allanblackia monticola* STANER L.C. <u>Chem. Pharm. Bull</u>. 54 (2006) : 111-113.
- [66] Gopalakrishnan, G.; Banumathi, B.; Suresh, G. Evaluation of the antifungal activity of natural xanthones from *Garcinia mangostana* and their synthetic derivatives. J. Nat. Prod. 60 (1997) : 519-524.
- [67] Kaomongkolgit, R.; Jamdee, K.; Chaisomboon, N. Antifungal activity of alpha-mangostin against *Candida albicans*. J Oral Sci. 51 (2009) : 401-406.
- [68] Sato, A.; Fujiwara, H.; Oku, H.; Ishiguro, K.; Ohizumi, Y. α-Mangostin induces Ca2+-ATPase-dependent apoptosis via mitochondrial pathway in PC12 cells. J. Pharmacol. Sci. 95 (2004) : 33-40.
- [69] Nakagawa, Y.; Iinuma, M.; Naoe, T.; Nozawa, Y.; Akao, Y. Characterized mechanism of α-mangostin-induced cell death: Caspase-independent apoptosis with release of endonuclease-G from mitochondria and increased miR-143 expression in human colorectal cancer DLD-1 cells. <u>Bioorg. Med. Chem.</u> 15 (2007) : 5620-5628.
- [70] Matsumoto, K.; Akao, Y.; Ohguchi, K.; Ito, T.; Tanaka, T.; Iinuma, M.; Nozawa, Y. Xanthones induce cell-cycle arrest and apoptosis in human colon cancer DLD-1 cells. <u>Bioorg. Med. Chem</u>. 13 (2005) : 6064-6069.
- [71] Larson, R. T.; Lorch, J. M.; Pridgeon, J. W.; Becnel, J. J.; Clark, G. G.; Lan, Q. The biological activity of α-magostin, a larvicidal botanic mosquito sterol carrier protein-2 inhibitor. J. Med. Entomol. 47 (2010) : 249-257.
- [72] Lu, Z. X.; Hasmeda, M.; Mahabusarakam, W.; Ternai, B.; Ternai, P. C.; Polya, G. M. Inhibition of eukaryote protein kinases and of a cyclic nucleotide-binding phosphatase by prenylated xanthones. <u>Chem.-Biol. Interact</u>. 114 (1998) : 121-140.
- [73] Mahabusarakam, W.; Proudfoot, J.; Taylor, W.; Croft, K. Inhibition of lipoprotein oxidation by prenylated xanthones derived from mangostin. <u>Free Radical Res</u>. 33 (2000) : 643-659.

- [74] Mahabusarakam, W.; Kuaha, K.; Wilairat, P.; Taylor, W. C. Prenylated xanthones as potential antiplasmodial substances. <u>Planta Med</u>. 72 (2006) : 912-916.
- [75] Ha, L. D.; Hansen, P. E.; Vang, O.; Duus, F.; Pham, H. D.; Nguyen, L. -H. D. Cytotoxic geranylated xanthones and O-alkylated derivatives of αmangostin. <u>Chem. Pharm. Bull</u>. 57 (2009) : 830-834.
- [76] Chantarasriwong, O.; Jang, D. O.; Chavasiri, W. Cl₃CCONH₂/PPh₃. A versatile reagent for synthesis of esters. <u>Synth. Commun</u>. 38 (2008) : 2845-2856.
- [77] Samanta, D.; Sawoo, S.; Patra, S.; Ray, M.; Salmain, M.; Sarkar, A. Synthesis of hydrophilic Fischer carbene complexes as organometallic marker and PEGylating agent for proteins. <u>J. Organomet. Chem</u>. 690 (2005) : 5581-5590.
- [78] National Committeefor Clinical Laboratory Standards. <u>Performance standards</u> for antimicrobial disk susceptibility tests. 6th ed. Approved standard M2-A6 ed. Wayne, Pa:1997.
- [79] Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. <u>Performance standards for</u> <u>antimicrobial susceptibility testing</u>. Wayne, Pa.; 2007.
- [80] Morimoto, M.; Ohta, Y.; Ihara, T.; Arima, K.; Fukumoto, H.; Chavasir, W.; Komai, K. Insect antifeedants in Thailand plant extracts against the commom cutworm, *Spodaptea litura*, and a subterranean termite, *Reticulitermes speratus* J. Environ. Entomol. Zool. 17 (2006) : 1-7.
- [81] Kubo, I.; Xiao, P.; Fujita, K. Anti-MRSA activity of alkyl gallates. <u>Bioorg.</u> <u>Med. Chem. Lett.</u> 12 (2002) : 113-116.
- [82] Kubo, I.; Muroi, H.; Kubo, A. Structural functions of antimicrobial long-chain alcohols and phenols. <u>Bioorg. Med. Chem.</u> 3 (1995) : 873-880.
- [83] Ollis, W. D.; Ramsay, M. V. J.; Sutherland, I. O.; Mongkolsuk, S. Constitution of gambogic acid. <u>Tetrahedron</u> 21 (1965) : 1453-1470.
- [84] Ahmad, S. A.; Rigby, W.; Taylor, R. B. Gamboge. II. <u>J. Chem. Soc. C</u> (1966) : 772-779.
- [85] Yates, P.; Karmarkar, S. S.; Rosenthal, D.; Stout, G. H.; Stout, V. F. Acetyl-agambogic acid. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 4 (1963) : 1623-1629.

- [86] Anthony, A.; Desiraju, G. R. Crystallization of pseudopolymorphs of some gamboge pigments. Pyridine, dimethylformamide and dimethylsulfoxide solvates of morellic acid, gambogic acid and guttiferic acid. <u>Supramol.</u> <u>Chem.</u> 13 (2001) : 11-23.
- [87] Weakley, T. J. R.; Cai, S. X.; Zhang, H. -Z.; Keana, J. F. W. Crystal structure of the pyridine salt of gambogic acid. <u>J. Chem. Crystallogr</u>. 31 (2002) : 501-505.
- [88] Rao, B. S. Morellin, a constituent of the seeds of Garcinia morella. <u>J. Chem.</u> <u>Soc</u>. (1937): 853-855.
- [89] Rao, P. L. N.; Murthy, D. V. K.; Verma, S. C. L. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. Constitution of morellin. <u>Naturwissenschaften</u> 41 (1954): 66-67.
- [90] Leong, Y. -W.; harrison, L. J.; Bennett, G. J.; Tan, H. T. W. Forbesione, a modified xanthone from *Garcinia forbesii*. <u>J. Chem. Res., Synop</u>. (1996): 392-393.
- [91] Wang, L. L.; Li, Z. L.; Xu, Y. P.; Liu, X. Q.; Pei, Y. H.; Jing, Y. K.; Hua, H. M. A new cytotoxic caged polyprenylated xanthone from the resin of *Garcinia hanburyi*. <u>Chin. Chem. Lett</u>. 19 (2008) : 1221-1223.
- [92] Li, S. -L.; Song, J. -Z.; Han, Q. -B.; Qiao, C. -F.; Xu, H. -X. Improved highperformance liquid chromatographic method for simultaneous determination of 12 cytotoxic caged xanthones in gamboges, a potential anticancer resin from *Garcinia hanburyi*. <u>Biomed. Chromatogr</u>. 22 (2008): 637-644.
- [93] Cao, S. -G.; Sng, V. H. L.; Wu, X. -H.; Sim, K. -Y.; Tan, B. H. K.; Pereira, J. T.; Goh, S. H. Novel cytotoxic polyprenylated xanthonoids from *Garcinia gaudichaudii* (Guttiferae). <u>Tetrahedron</u> 54 (1998) : 10915-10924.
- [94] Cao, S. -G.; Wu, X. -H.; Sim, K. -Y.; Tan, B. K. H.; Pereira, J. T.; Wong, W. H.; Hew, N. F.; Goh, S. H. Cytotoxic caged tetraprenylated xanthonoids from *Garcinia gaudichaudii* (Guttiferae). <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 39 (1998) : 3353-3356.

- [95] Xu, Y. J.; Yip, S. C.; Kosela, S.; Fitri, E.; Hana, M.; Goh, S. H.; Sim, K. Y. Novel cytotoxic, polyprenylated heptacyclic xanthonoids from Indonesian *Garcinia gaudichaudii* (Guttiferae). <u>Org. Lett</u>. 2 (2000) : 3945-3948.
- [96] Wu, X. -H.; Tan, B. K. H.; Cao, S. -G.; Sim, K. Y.; Goh, S. H. Two minor, cytotoxic caged xanthonoids from *Garcinia gaudichaudii*. <u>Nat. Prod.</u> <u>Lett.</u> 14 (2000) : 453-458.
- [97] Han, Q. -B.; Wang, Y. -L.; Yang, L.; Tso, T. -F.; Qiao, C. -F.; Song, J. -Z.; Xu, L. -J.; Chen, S. -L.; Yang, D. -J.; Xu, H. -X. Cytotoxic polyprenylated xanthones from the resin of *Garcinia hanburyi*. <u>Chem. Pharm. Bull</u>. 54 (2006) : 265-267.
- [98] Venkataraman, K. Pigments of Garcinia species. Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad., Part A 39 (1974): 365-381.
- [99] Adawadkar, P. D.; Srinivasan, R.; Yemul, S. S. Coloring matters of *Garcinia morella*: Part VIII. Morellinol, dihydromorelloflavone and morelloflavone-7"-β-glucoside. Indian J. Chem., Sect. B 14B (1976) : 19-21.
- [100] Feng, F.; Liu, W. -Y.; Chen, Y. -S.; Guo, Q. -L.; You, Q. -D. Five novel prenylated xanthones from *Resina Garciniae*. J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res. 9 (2007): 735-741.
- [101] Yemul, S. S.; Rao, A. V. R. Electron-impact-induced fragmentation of morellin and related compounds. <u>Org. Mass Spectrom</u>. 9 (1974) : 1063-1072.
- [102] Bhat, H. B.; Nair, P. M.; Venkataraman, K. The coloring matters of *Garcinia morella*. V. Isolation of deoxymorellin and dihydroisomorellin. <u>Indian J.</u> <u>Chem.</u> 2 (1964) : 405-410.
- [103] Tao, S. -J.; Guan, S. -H.; Wang, W.; Lu, Z. -Q.; Chen, G. -T.; Sha, N.; Yue, Q. -X.; Liu, X.; Guo, D. -A. Cytotoxic polyprenylated xanthones from the resin of *Garcinia hanburyi*. J. Nat. Prod. 72 (2009) : 117-124.
- [104] Nair, P. M.; Venkataraman, K. The coloring matters of *Garcinia morella*. IV. Isomorellin. <u>Indian J. Chem</u>. 2 (1964) : 402-404.

- [105] Asano, J.; Chiba, K.; Tada, M.; Yoshii, T. Cytotoxic xanthones from *Garcinia hanburyi*. Phytochemistry 41 (1996) : 815-820.
- [106] Thoison, O.; Cuong, D. D.; Gramain, A.; Chiaroni, A.; Hung, N. V.; Sevenet,
 T. Further rearranged prenylxanthones and benzophenones from *Garcinia bracteata*. <u>Tetrahedron</u> 61 (2005) : 8529-8535.
- [107] Sukpondma, Y.; Rukachaisirikul, V.; Phongpaichit, S. Xanthone and sesquiterpene derivatives from the fruits of *Garcinia scortechinii*. J. Nat. <u>Prod.</u> 68 (2005) : 1010-1017.
- [108] Rukachaisirikul, V.; Phainuphong, P.; Sukpondma, Y.; Phongpaichit, S.; Taylor, W. C. Antibacterial caged-tetraprenylated xanthones from the stem bark of *Garcinia scortechinii*. <u>Planta Med</u>. 71 (2005) : 165-170.
- [109] Rukachaisirikul, V.; Painuphong, P.; Sukpondma, Y.; Koysomboon, S.;
 Sawangchote, P.; Taylor, W. C. Caged-Triprenylated and tetraprenylated xanthones from the latex of *Garcinia scortechinii*. J. Nat. Prod. 66 (2003) : 933-938.
- [110] Mahabusarakam, W.; Nuangnaowarat, W.; Taylor, W. C. Xanthone derivatives from *Cratoxylum cochinchinense* roots. <u>Phytochemistry</u> 67 (2006) : 470-474.
- [111] Kosela, S.; Cao, S. -G.; Wu, X. -H.; Vittal, J. J.; Sukri, T.; Masdianto; Goh, S. -H.; Sim, K. -Y. Lateriflorone, a cytotoxic spiroxalactone with a novel skeleton, from *Garcinia lateriflora* Bl. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 40 (1999) : 157-160.
- [112] Rao, D. R.; Gurudutt, K. N.; Mamatha, S.; Rao, L. J. M. Guttiferic acid, a novel rearrangement product from minor chromenoxanthone pigments of *Garcinia morella* Desr. <u>Magn. Reson. Chem</u>. 45 (2007) : 578-582.
- [113] Han, Q. -B.; Cheung, S.; Tai, J.; Qiao, C. -F.; Song, J. -Z.; Xu, H. -X. Stability and cytotoxicity of gambogic acid and its derivative, gambogoic acid. <u>Biol. Pharm. Bull</u>. 28 (2005) : 2335-2337.
- [114] Rao, G. S. R. S.; Rathnamala, S.; Sivaramakrishnan, R. Structure of moreollin, a pigment isolated from Garcinia morella Desser. <u>Proc. Indian Acad.</u> <u>Sci., Sect. A</u> 87 (1978) : 75-86.

- [115] Subba Rao, G. S. R.; Ratna Mala, S.; Surendranath, V.; Gupta, V. S.; Narasimha, R. P. L. Structure of moreollin. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. (1974) : 1259-1262.
- [116] Han, Q. B.; Song, J. Z.; Qiao, C. F.; Wong, L.; Xu, H. X. Preparative separation of gambogic acid and its C-2 epimer using recycling highspeed counter-current chromatography. <u>J. Chromatogr. A</u> 1127 (2006) : 298-301.
- [117] Cardillo, G.; Merlini, L. Absolute configuration of C-2 in the chromene ring of gambogic acid. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. (1967) : 2529-2530.
- [118] Han, Q.; Yang, L.; Liu, Y.; Wang, Y.; Qiao, C.; Song, J.; Xu, L.; Yang, D.; Chen, S.; Xu, H. Gambogic acid and epigambogic acid, C-2 epimers with novel anticancer effects from *Garcinia hanburyi*. <u>Planta Med</u>. 72 (2006): 281-284.
- [119] Zhou, Y.; Liu, X.; Yang, J.; Han, Q. -B.; Song, J. -Z.; Li, S. -L.; Qiao, C. -F.; Ding, L. -S.; Xu, H. -X. Analysis of caged xanthones from the resin of *Garcinia hanburyi* using ultra-performance liquid chromatography/electrospray ionization quadrupole time-of-flight tandem mass spectrometry. <u>Anal. Chim. Acta</u> 629 (2008) : 104-118.
- [120] Han, Q. -B.; Zhou, Y.; Feng, C.; Xu, G.; Huang, S. -X.; Li, S. -L.; Qiao, C. -F.; Song, J. -Z.; Chang, D. C.; Luo, K. Q.; Xu, H. -X. Bioassay guided discovery of apoptosis inducers from gamboge by high-speed countercurrent chromatography and high-pressure liquid chromatography/electrospray ionization quadrupole time-of-flight mass spectrometry. J. Chromatogr. B 877 (2009) : 401-407.
- [121] Dewick, P. M. The biosynthesis of shikimate metabolites. <u>Nat. Prod. Rep</u>. 15 (1998): 17-58.
- [122] Knaggs, A. R. The biosynthesis of shikimate metabolites. <u>Nat. Prod. Rep</u>. 20 (2003): 119-136.
- [123] Birch, A. J.; Baldas, J.; Hlubucek, J. R.; Simpson, T. J.; Westerman, P. W. Biosynthesis of the fungal xanthone ravenelin. <u>J. Chem. Soc. Perkin</u> <u>Trans. 1</u> (1976) : 898-904.

- [124] Locksley, H. D.; Moore, I.; Scheinmann, F. Extractives from guttiferae-VI: The significance of maclurin in xanthone biosynthesis. <u>Tetrahedron</u> 23 (1967): 2229-2234.
- [125] Bennett, G. J.; Lee, H. -H. The biosynthesis of mangostin: the origin of the xanthone skeleton. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. (1988): 619-620.
- Bennett, G. J.; Lee, H. -H.; Das, N. P. Biosynthesis of mangostin. Part 1. The origin of the xanthone skeleton. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans 1 (1990) : 2671-2676.
- [127] Kartha, G. Unit cell and space group of morellin. <u>Curr. Sci</u>. 23 (1954) : 8.
- [128] Quillinan, A. J.; Scheinmann, F. Application of the Claisen rearrangement to the synthesis of heterocyclic bicyclo[2,2,2]octenones: an approach to the morellins based on new biogenetic suggestions. <u>J. Chem. Soc. Chem.</u> <u>Commun.</u> (1971) : 966-967.
- [129] Jackson, B.; Locksley, H. D.; Scheinmann, F. Extractives from Guttiferae. Part V. Scriblitifolic acid, a new xanthone from *Calophyllum scriblitifolium* Henderson and Wyatt-Smith. J. Chem. Soc. C (1967) : 785-796.
- [130] Jefferson, A.; Scheinmann, F. Molecular rearrangements related to the Claisen rearrangement. <u>Q. Rev. Chem. Soc</u>. 22 (1968) : 391-421.
- [131] Locksley, H. D.; Quillinan, A. J.; Scheinmann, F. Extractives from Guttiferae.
 Part XXIII. An unambiguous synthesis of 6-deoxyjacareubin and related
 3,3- and 1,1-dimethylallyl and annulated xanthones. J. Chem. Soc. C (1971): 3804-3814.
- [132] Nicolaou, K. C.; Li, J. "Biomimetic" cascade reactions in organic synthesis: construction of 4-oxatricyclo[4.3.1.0]decan-2-one systems and total synthesis of 1-O-methylforbesione via tandem Claisen rearrangement/Diels-Alder reactions. <u>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed</u>. 40 (2001) : 4264-4268.
- [133] Tisdale, E. J.; Slobodov, I.; Theodorakis, E. A. Unified synthesis of caged Garcinia natural products based on a site-selective Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen rearrangement. <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u> 101 (2004) : 12030-12035.

- [134] Jiangsu New Medical College. <u>Dictionary of Chinese Traditional Medicines</u>. Shanghai: Shanghai Scientific and Technical Publishers; 1977, pp. 3805-3807.
- [135] Panthong, A.; Norkaew, P.; Kanjanapothi, D.; Taesotikul, T.; Anantachoke, N.; Reutrakul, V. Anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic activities of the extract of gamboge from *Garcinia hanburyi* Hook f. J <u>Ethnopharmacol</u>. 111 (2007) : 335-340.
- [136] Sani, B. P.; Narasimha Rao, P. L. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*.
 VII. Antiprotozoal activity of morellin, neomorellin and other insoluble neutral phenols of the seed coat of Garcinia morella. <u>Indian J. Exp. Biol</u>. 4 (1966) : 27-28.
- [137] Santhanam, K.; Rao, P. L. N. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. XII. Characterization of β - and α -guttiferins as cathartic principles of gamboge and seed coat of *G. morella*. Indian J. Exp. Biol. 6 (1968) : 158-159.
- [138] Puttanna, C. R.; Rao, P. L. N. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. XI. Mode of action of β- and α-2-guttiferins on *Spirostomum ambiguum* and *Paramecium caudatum*. Indian J. Exp. Biol. 6 (1968) : 150-152.
- [139] Rao, K. V. N.; Rao, P. N. α- and β-Guttiferrins. Experientia 17 (1961) : 213-214.
- [140] Gupta, V. S.; Rao, P. L. N.; Vaidya, S. N.; Ramaseshan, R. Molecular formula and indentity of β-guttiferin and α-gambogic acid. <u>Chem. Ind</u>. (1962) : 1469-1470
- [141] Santhanam, K.; Rao, P. L. N. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. XIII. Antimicrobial activity and toxicity of α- and γ-guttiferins and their derivatives. <u>Indian J. Exp. Biol</u>. 7 (1969) : 34-36.
- [142] Sani, B. P.; Rao, P. L. N. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. XIV. Neomorellin and X-guttiferin. <u>Indian J. Chem</u>. 7 (1969) : 680-684.
- [143] Verma, S. C. L.; Rao, P. L. N. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. X. Quantitative estimation of morellin. <u>Indian J. Exp. Biol</u>. 5 (1967) : 106-109.

- [144] Rao, K. V. N.; Rao, P. L. N. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. IX. Antimicrobial activity of α- and β-guttierins and their derivatives. Indian J. Exp. Biol. 5 (1967) : 101-105.
- [145] Rao, K. V. N.; Rao, P. L. N. Antibiotic principles of *Garcinia morella*. VIII. Toxicity and pharmacodynamic effects of α-guttiferin. <u>Indian J. Exp.</u> <u>Biol</u>. 5 (1967) : 96-100.
- [146] Khalid, R. M.; Jabit, M. L.; Abas, F.; Stanslas, J.; Shaari, K.; Lajis, N. H. Cytotoxic Xanthones from the Leaves of *Garcinia urophylla*. <u>Nat.Prod.</u> <u>Commun</u>. 2 (2007) : 271-276.
- [147] Batova, A.; Lam, T.; Wascholowski, V.; Yu, A. L.; Giannis, A.; Theodorakis,
 E. A. Synthesis and evaluation of caged *Garcinia* xanthones. <u>Org.</u> <u>Biomol. Chem.</u> 5 (2007) : 494-500.
- [148] Wu, X.; Cao, S.; Goh, S.; Hsu, A.; Tan, B. K. H. Mitochondrial destabilisation and caspase-3 activation are involved in the apoptosis of Jurkat cells induced by gaudichaudione A, a cytotoxic xanthone. <u>Planta Med.</u> 68 (2002): 198-203.
- [149] Larsen, A. K.; Escargueil, A. E.; Skladanowski, A. Resistance mechanisms associated with altered intracellular distribution of anticancer agents. <u>Pharmacol. Ther. 85 (2000) : 217-229.</u>
- [150] La Porta, C. A. Drug resistance in melanoma: new perspectives. <u>Curr. Med.</u>
 <u>Chem.</u> 14 (2007) : 387-391.
- [151] Hanahan, D.; Weinberg, R. A. The hallmarks of cancer. <u>Cell</u> 100 (2000) : 57-70.
- [152] Zhao, L.; Guo, Q.-L.; You, Q.-D.; Wu, Z.-Q.; Gu, H.-Y. Gambogic acid induces apoptosis and regulates expressions of bax and Bcl-2 protein in human gastric carcinoma MGC-803 cells. <u>Biol. Pharm. Bull</u>. 27 (2004) : 998-1003.
- [153] Reed, J. C.; Pellecchia, M. Apoptosis-based therapies for hematologic malignancies. <u>Blood</u> 106 (2005) : 408-418.
- [154] Reed, J. C. Apoptosis-targeted therapies for cancer. <u>Cancer Cell</u> 3 (2003) : 17-22.

- [155] Zhai, D.; Jin, C.; Satterthwait, A. C.; Reed, J. C. Comparison of chemical inhibitors of antiapoptotic Bcl-2-family proteins. <u>Cell Death Differ</u>. 13 (2006): 1419-1421.
- [156] Vogler, M.; Dinsdale, D.; Dyer, M. J.; Cohen, G. M. Bel-2 inhibitors: small molecules with a big impact on cancer therapy. <u>Cell Death Differ</u>. 16 (2009): 360-367.
- [157] Liu, W.; Guo, Q. -L.; You, Q. -D.; Zhao, L.; Gu, H. -Y.; Yuan, S. -T. Anticancer effect and apoptosis induction of gambogic acid in human gastric cancer line BGC-823. <u>World J. Gastroenterol</u>. 11 (2005) : 3655-3659.
- [158] Gu, H.; Rao, S.; Zhao, J.; Wang, J.; Mu, R.; Rong, J.; Tao, L.; Qi, Q.; You, Q.; Guo, Q. Gambogic acid reduced bcl-2 expression *via* p53 in human breast MCF-7 cancer cells. <u>J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncol</u>. 135 (2009) : 1777-1782.
- [159] Xu, X.; Liu, Y.; Wang, L.; He, J.; Zhang, H.; Chen, X.; Li, Y.; Yang, J.; Tao, J. Gambogic acid induces apoptosis by regulating the expression of Bax and Bcl-2 and enhancing caspase-3 activity in human malignant melanoma A375 cells. <u>Int. J. Dermatol.</u> 48 (2009) : 186-192.
- [160] Zhai, D.; Jin, C.; Shiau, C. -w.; Kitada, S.; Satterthwait, A. C.; Reed, J. C. Gambogic acid is an antagonist of antiapoptotic Bcl-2 family proteins. <u>Mol. Cancer Ther</u>. 7 (2008) : 1639-1646.
- [161] Gu, H.; Wang, X.; Rao, S.; Wang, J.; Zhao, J.; Ren, F. L.; Mu, R.; Yang, Y.; Qi, Q.; Liu, W.; Lu, N.; Ling, H.; You, Q.; Guo, Q. Gambogic acid mediates apoptosis as a p53 inducer through down-regulation of mdm2 in wild-type p53-expressing cancer cells. <u>Mol. Cancer Ther</u>. 7 (2008) : 3298-3305.
- [162] Rong, J. -J.; Hu, R.; Qi, Q.; Gu, H. -Y.; Zhao, Q.; Wang, J.; Mu, R.; You, Q. -D.; Guo, Q. -L. Gambogic acid down-regulates MDM2 oncogene and induces p21Waf1/CIP1 expression independent of p53. <u>Cancer Lett</u>. 284 (2009) : 102-112.
- [163] Gu, H. -Y.; Guo, Q. -L.; You, Q. -D.; Liu, W.; Qi, Q.; Zhao, L.; Yuan, S. -T.; Zhang, K. Gambogic acid induced apoptosis in human hepatoma

SMMC-7721 cells with p53 and bax up-regulated. <u>Chin. J. Nat. Med.</u> 3 (2005): 168-172.

- [164] Yu, J.; Guo, Q. -L.; You, Q. -D.; Lin, S. -S.; Li, Z.; Gu, H. -Y.; Zhang, H. -W.; Tan, Z.; Wang, X. Repression of telomerase reverse transcriptase mRNA and hTERT promoter by gambogic acid in human gastric carcinoma cells. <u>Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol</u>. 58 (2006): 434-443.
- [165] Li, R.; Chen, Y.; Shu, W. -x.; Zhao, F.; Liu, Y.; Wen, L. Effects of gambogic acid on regulation of steroid receptor coactivator-3 in lung adenocarcinoma A549 cells. <u>Chin. J. Cancer Res</u>. 21 (2009) : 68-73.
- [166] Li, R.; Chen, Y.; Zeng, L. -l.; Shu, W. -x.; Zhao, F.; Wen, L.; Liu, Y. Gambogic acid induces G0/G1 arrest and apoptosis involving inhibition of SRC-3 and inactivation of Akt pathway in K562 leukemia cells. <u>Toxicology</u> 262 (2009) : 98-105.
- [167] Chen, J.; Gu, H. -Y.; Lu, N.; Yang, Y.; Liu, W.; Qi, Q.; Rong, J. -J.; Wang, X. -T.; You, Q. -D.; Guo, Q. -L. Microtubule depolymerization and phosphorylation of c-Jun N-terminal kinase-1 and p38 were involved in gambogic acid induced cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in human breast carcinoma MCF-7 cells. Life Sci. 83 (2008) : 103-109.
- [168] Qin, Y.; Meng, L.; Hu, C.; Duan, W.; Zuo, Z.; Lin, L.; Zhang, X.; Ding, J. Gambogic acid inhibits the catalytic activity of human topoisomerase IIα by binding to its ATPase domain. <u>Mol. Cancer Ther</u>. 6 (2007): 2429-2440.
- [169] Shu, W.; Chen, Y.; Li, R.; Wu, Q.; Cui, G.; Ke, W.; Chen, Z. Involvement of regulations of nucleophosmin and nucleoporins in gambogic acidinduced apoptosis in Jurkat cells. <u>Basic Clin. Pharmacol. Toxicol</u>. 103 (2008): 530-537.
- [170] Shu, W. X.; Chen, Y.; He, J. Effects of gambogic acid on the regulation of nucleoporin Nup88 in HL-60 cells. <u>Chin. J. Oncol.</u> 30 (2008) : 484-489.
- [171] Yi, T.; Yi, Z.; Cho, S. -G.; Luo, J.; Pandey, M. K.; Aggarwal, B. B.; Liu, M. Gambogic Acid Inhibits Angiogenesis and Prostate Tumor Growth by Suppressing Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor 2 Signaling. <u>Cancer Res</u>. 68 (2008) : 1843-1850.

- [172] Lu, N.; Yang, Y.; You, Q. -D.; Ling, Y.; Gao, Y.; Gu, H. -Y.; Zhao, L.; Wang, X. -T.; Guo, Q. -L. Gambogic acid inhibits angiogenesis through suppressing vascular endothelial growth factor-induced tyrosine phosphorylation of KDR/Flk-1. <u>Cancer Lett</u>. 258 (2007) : 80-89.
- [173] Wang, T.; Wei, J.; Qian, X.; Ding, Y.; Yu, L.; Liu, B. Gambogic acid, a potent inhibitor of survivin, reverses docetaxel resistance in gastric cancer cells. <u>Cancer Lett</u>. 262 (2008) : 214-222.
- [174] Wang, J.; Liu, W.; Zhao, Q.; Qi, Q.; Lu, N.; Yang, Y.; Nei, F. -F.; Rong, J. -J.;
 You, Q. -D.; Guo, Q. -L. Synergistic effect of 5-fluorouracil with gambogic acid on BGC-823 human gastric carcinoma. <u>Toxicology</u> 256 (2009): 135-140.
- [175] Prutki, M.; Poljak-Blazi, M.; Jakopovic, M.; Tomas, D.; Stipancic, I.; Zarkovic, N. Altered iron metabolism, transferrin receptor 1 and ferritin in patients with colon cancer. <u>Cancer Lett</u>. 238 (2006) : 188-196.
- [176] Aisen, P. Transferrin receptor 1. Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol. 36 (2004) : 2137-2143.
- [177] Kasibhatla, S.; Jessen, K. A.; Maliartchouk, S.; Wang, J. Y.; English, N. M.; Drewe, J.; Qiu, L.; Archer, S. P.; Ponce, A. E.; Sirisoma, N.; Jiang, S.; Zhang, H.-Z.; Gehlsen, K. R.; Cai, S. X.; Green, D. R.; Tseng, B. A role for transferrin receptor in triggering apoptosis when targeted with gambogic acid. <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u> 102 (2005) : 12095-12100.
- [178] Pandey, M. K.; Sung, B.; Ahn, K. S.; Kunnumakkara, A. B.; Chaturvedi, M. M.; Aggarwal, B. B. Gambogic acid, a novel ligand for transferrin receptor, potentiates TNF-induced apoptosis through modulation of the nuclear factor-κB signaling pathway. <u>Blood</u> 110 (2007) : 3517-3525.
- [179] Zhu, X.; Zhang, H.; Lin, Y.; Chen, P.; Min, J.; Wang, Z.; Xiao, W.; Chen, B.
 a. Mechanisms of gambogic acid-induced apoptosis in non-small cell lung cancer cells in relation to transferrin receptors. <u>J. Chemother</u>. 21 (2009): 666-672.
- [180] Wang, Y.; Chen, Y.; Chen, Z.; Wu, Q.; Ke, W.-j.; Wu, Q.-l. Gambogic acid induces death inducer-obliterator 1-mediated apoptosis in Jurkat T cells. <u>Acta Pharmacol. Sin</u>. 29 (2008) : 349-354.

- [181] Palempalli, U. D.; Gandhi, U.; Kalantari, P.; Vunta, H.; Arner, R. J.; Narayan, V.; Ravindran, A.; Prabhu, K. S. Gambogic acid covalently modifies IκB kinase-β subunit to mediate suppression of lipopolysaccharide-induced activation of NF-κB in macrophages. <u>Biochem. J</u>. 419 (2009) : 401-409.
- [182] Ortiz-Sanchez, E.; Daniels, T. R.; Helguera, G.; Martinez-Maza, O.; Bonavida, B.; Penichet, M. L. Enhanced cytotoxicity of an anti-transferrin receptor IgG3-avidin fusion protein in combination with gambogic acid against human malignant hematopoietic cells: functional relevance of iron, the receptor, and reactive oxygen species. Leukemia 23 (2009) : 59-70.
- [183] Nie, F.; Zhang, X.; Qi, Q.; Yang, L.; Yang, Y.; Liu, W.; Lu, N.; Wu, Z.; You, Q.; Guo, Q. Reactive oxygen species accumulation contributes to gambogic acid-induced apoptosis in human hepatoma SMMC-7721 cells. <u>Toxicology</u> 260 (2009) : 60-67.
- [184] Qiang, L.; Yang, Y.; You, Q. -D.; Ma, Y. -J.; Yang, L.; Nie, F. -F.; Gu, H. -Y.; Zhao, L.; Lu, N.; Qi, Q.; Liu, W.; Wang, X. -T.; Guo, Q. -L. Inhibition of glioblastoma growth and angiogenesis by gambogic acid: An in vitro and in vivo study. <u>Biochem. Pharmacol</u>. 75 (2008) : 1083-1092.
- [185] Yang, Y.; Yang, L.; You, Q. -D.; Nie, F. -F.; Gu, H. -Y.; Zhao, L.; Wang, X. -T.; Guo, Q. -L. Differential apoptotic induction of gambogic acid, a novel anticancer natural product, on hepatoma cells and normal hepatocytes. <u>Cancer Lett</u>. 256 (2007) : 259-266.
- [186] Guo, Q. -l.; You, Q. -d.; Wu, Z. -q.; Yuan, S. -t.; Zhao, L. General gambogic acids inhibited growth of human hepatoma SMMC-7721 cells in vitro and in nude mice. <u>Acta Pharmacol. Sin</u>. 25 (2004) : 769-774.
- [187] Gu, H.; You, Q.; Liu, W.; Yang, Y.; Zhao, L.; Qi, Q.; Zhao, J.; Wang, J.; Lu, N.; Ling, H.; Guo, Q.; Wang, X. Gambogic acid induced tumor cell apoptosis by T lymphocyte activation in H22 transplanted mice. <u>Int.</u> <u>Immunopharmacol.</u> 8 (2008) : 1493-1502.
- [188] Guo, Q.; Qi, Q.; You, Q.; Gu, H.; Zhao, L.; Wu, Z. Toxicological studies of gambogic acid and its potential targets in experimental animals. <u>Basic</u> <u>Clin. Pharmacol. Toxicol</u>. 99 (2006) : 178-184.

- [189] Qi, Q.; You, Q.; Gu, H.; Zhao, L.; Liu, W.; Lu, N.; Guo, Q. Studies on the toxicity of gambogic acid in rats. <u>J. Ethnopharmacol</u>. 117 (2008) : 433-438.
- [190] Zhao, L.; Zhen, C.; Wu, Z.; Hu, R.; Zhou, C.; Guo, Q. General pharmacological properties, developmental toxicity, and analgesic activity of gambogic acid, a novel natural anticancer agent. <u>Drug Chem.</u> <u>Toxicol</u>. 33 (2010): 88-96.
- [191] Hao, K.; Liu, X. -Q.; Wang, G. -J.; Zhao, X. -P. Pharmacokinetics, tissue distribution and excretion of gambogic acid in rats. <u>Eur. J. Drug Metab.</u> <u>Pharmacokinet. 32 (2007) : 63-68.</u>
- [192] Liu, Y.-t.; Hao, K.; Liu, X. -q.; Wang, G. -j. Metabolism and metabolic inhibition of gambogic acid in rat liver microsomes. <u>Acta Pharmacol.</u> <u>Sin</u>. 27 (2006) : 1253-1258.
- [193] Feng, F.; Liu, W.; Wang, Y.; Guo, Q.; You, Q. Structure elucidation of metabolites of gambogic acid in vivo in rat bile by high-performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry and high-performance liquid chromatography-nuclear magnetic resonance. J. Chromatogr. B 860 (2007): 218-226.
- [194] Ding, L.; Huang, D.; Wang, J.; Li, S. Determination of gambogic acid in human plasma by liquid chromatography-atmospheric pressure chemical ionization-mass spectrometry. J. Chromatogr. B 846 (2007) : 112-118.
- [195] Yang, J.; Ding, L.; Jin, S.; Liu, X.; Liu, W.; Wang, Z. Identification and quantitative determination of a major circulating metabolite of gambogic acid in human. <u>J. Chromatogr. B</u> 878 (2010) : 659-666.
- [196] Qu, G.; Zhu, X.; Zhang, C.; Ping, Q. Modified chitosan derivative micelle system for natural anti-tumor product gambogic acid delivery. <u>Drug</u> <u>Delivery</u> 16 (2009) : 363-370.
- [197] Zhu, X.; Zhang, C.; Wu, X.; Tang, X.; Ping, Q. Preparation, physical properties, and stability of gambogic acid-loaded micelles based on chitosan derivatives. <u>Drug Dev. Ind. Pharm.</u> 34 (2008) : 2-9.
- [198] Zhou, Z. T.; Wang, J. W. Phase I human tolerability trial of gambogic acid. <u>Chin. J. New Drugs</u> 16 (2007) : 79-82.

- [199] Wessely, F.; Sinwel, F. Action of lead tetraacetate on phenols. II. *o*-Quinols. <u>Monatsh. Chem.</u> 81 (1950) : 1055-1070.
- [200] Wessely, F.; Lauterbach-Keil, G.; Sinwel, F. <u>Monatsh. Chem</u>. 81 (1950): 811-818.
- [201] Wessely, F.; Kotlan, J.; Sinwel, F. Monatsh. Chem. 83 (1952) : 902-914-914.
- [202] Bhamare, N. K.; Granger, T.; John, C. R.; Yates, P. The synthesis of homoisotwistanes by the tandem Wessely oxidation-Diels-Alder reaction sequence. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 32 (1991) : 4439-4442.
- [203] Bichan, D. J.; Yates, P. Two syntheses of the 2,4a-ethano-2,3,4,4atetrahydroxanthene system. J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 94 (1972) : 4773-4774.
- [204] Tisdale, E. J.; Chowdhury, C.; Vong, B. G.; Li, H.; Theodorakis, E. A. Regioselective synthesis of the bridged tricyclic core of *Garcinia* natural products *via* intramolecular aryl acrylate cycloadditions. <u>Org. Lett</u>. 4 (2002): 909-912.
- [205] Mehta, G.; Maity, P. Construction of the 3-prenyl-4-oxatricyclo[4.3.1.03,7]dec-8-en-2-one core of caged xanthonoid natural products via tandem Wessely oxidation-intramolecular [4+2] cycloaddition. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 49 (2008) : 318-322.
- [206] Nicolaou, K. C.; Sasmal, P. K.; Xu, H.; Namoto, K.; Ritzen, A. Total synthesis of 1-O-methyllateriflorone. <u>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed</u>. 42 (2003) : 4225-4229.
- [207] Tisdale, E. J.; Li, H.; Vong, B. G.; Kim, S. H.; Theodorakis, E. A. Regioselective synthesis of the tricyclic core of lateriflorone. <u>Org. Lett</u>. 5 (2003): 1491-1494.
- [208] Nicolaou, K. C.; Sasmal Pradip, K.; Xu, H.; Namoto, K.; Ritzen, A. Total synthesis of 1-O-methyllateriflorone. <u>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed</u>. 42 (2003) : 4225-4229.
- [209] Tisdale, E. J.; Slobodov, I.; Theodorakis, E. A. Biomimetic total synthesis of forbesione and desoxymorellin utilizing a tandem Claisen/Diels-Alder/Claisen rearrangement. <u>Org. Biomol. Chem.</u> 1 (2003) : 4418-4422.
- [210] Li, N. -G.; Wang, J. -X.; Liu, X. -R.; Lin, C. -J.; You, Q. -D.; Guo, Q. -L. A novel and efficient route to the construction of the 4-oxa-

tricyclo[4.3.1.0]decan-2-one scaffold. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 48 (2007) : 6586-6589.

- [211] Nicolaou, K. C.; Xu, H.; Wartmann, M. Biomimetic total synthesis of gambogin and rate acceleration of pericyclic reactions in aqueous media. <u>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed</u>. 44 (2005) : 756-761.
- [212] Gajewski, J. J. The Claisen rearrangement. Response to solvents and substituents: The case for both hydrophobic and hydrogen bond acceleration in water and for a variable transition state. <u>Acc. Chem. Res.</u> 30 (1997) : 219-225.
- [213] Ganem, B. The mechanism of the Claisen rearrangement: deja vu all over again. <u>Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.</u> 35 (1996) : 936-945.
- [214] Tanford, C. <u>The Hydrophobic Effect: Formation of Micelles and Biological</u> <u>Membranes</u>. 2nd edition. New York: John Wiley & Sons 1980.
- [215] Grieco, P. A.; Kaufman, M. D. Construction of carbocyclic arrays containing nitrogen via Iintramolecular imino Diels-Alder reactions in polar media. A comparative study: 5.0 M Lithium perchlorate-diethyl ether versus water. J. Org. Chem. 64 (1999) : 6041-6048.
- [216] Lindström, U. M. Stereoselective organic reactions in water. <u>Chem. Rev</u>. 102 (2002) : 2751-2772.
- [217] Breslow, R. Determining the geometries of transition states by use of antihydrophobic additives in water. <u>Acc. Chem. Res</u>. 37 (2004) : 471-478.
- [218] Hayden, A. E.; Xu, H.; Nicolaou, K. C.; Houk, K. N. Origins of selectivity in pericyclic reaction cascades for the synthesis of gambogin and lateriflorone. <u>Org. Lett.</u> 8 (2006) : 2989-2992.
- [219] Tisdale, E. J.; Vong, B. G.; Li, H.; Kim, S. H.; Chowdhury, C.; Theodorakis,
 E. A. Total synthesis of seco-lateriflorone. <u>Tetrahedron</u> 59 (2003) : 6873-6887.
- [220] Nicolaou, K. C.; Sasmal, P. K.; Xu, H. Biomimetically inspired total synthesis and structure activity relationships of 1-O-methyllateriflorone. 6π Electrocyclizations in organic synthesis. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 126 (2004) : 5493-5501.

- [221] Tao, Z.; Zhou, Y.; Lu, J.; Duan, W.; Qin, Y.; He, X.; Lin, L.; Ding, J. Caspase-8 preferentially senses the apoptosis-inducing action of NG-18, a gambogic acid derivative, in human leukemia HL-60 cells. <u>Cancer Biol.</u> <u>Ther.</u> 6 (2007) : 691-696.
- [222] Xie, H.; Qin, Y. -x.; Zhou, Y. -l.; Tong, L. -j.; Lin, L. -p.; Geng, M. -y.; Duan, W. -h.; Ding, J. GA3, a new gambogic acid derivative, exhibits potent antitumor activities in vitro via apoptosis-involved mechanisms. <u>Acta Pharmacol. Sin</u>. 30 (2009) : 346-354.
- [223] Jang, S. -W.; Okada, M.; Sayeed, I.; Xiao, G.; Stein, D.; Jin, P.; Ye, K. Gambogic amide, a selective agonist for TrkA receptor that possesses robust neurotrophic activity, prevents neuronal cell death. <u>Proc. Natl.</u> <u>Acad. Sci. USA</u> 104 (2007) : 16329-16334.
- [224] Wang, J.; Zhao, L.; Hu, Y.; Guo, Q.; Zhang, L.; Wang, X.; Li, N.; You, Q. Studies on chemical structure modification and biology of a natural product, Gambogic acid (I): Synthesis and biological evaluation of oxidized analogues of gambogic acid. <u>Eur. J. Med. Chem</u>. 44 (2009) : 2611-2620.
- [225] Mu, R.; Lu, N.; Wang, J.; Yin, Y.; Ding, Y.; Zhang, X.; Gui, H.; Sun, Q.; Duan, H.; Zhang, L.; Zhang, Y.; Ke, X.; Guo, Q. An oxidative analogue of gambogic acid-induced apoptosis of human hepatocellular carcinoma cell line HepG2 is involved in its anticancer activity in vitro. <u>Eur. J.</u> Cancer Prev. 19 (2010) : 61-67.
- [226] Li, Q.; Cheng, H.; Zhu, G.; Yang, L.; Zhou, A.; Wang, X.; Fang, N.; Xia, L.; Su, J.; Wang, M.; Peng, D.; Xu, Q. Gambogenic acid inhibits proliferation of A549 cells through apoptosis-inducing and cell cycle arresting. <u>Biol. Pharm. Bull</u>. 33 (2010) : 415-420.
- [227] Li, N. G.; You, Q. D.; Huang, X. F.; Wang, J. X.; Guo, Q. L.; Chen, X. G.; Li, Y.; Li, H. Y. Synthesis and antitumor activity of small compounds structurally related to gambogic acid. <u>Chin. Chem. Lett</u>. 18 (2007) : 659-662.
- [228] Han, Q. -B.; Yang, N. -Y.; Tian, H. -L.; Qiao, C. -F.; Song, J. -Z.; Chang, D.
 C.; Chen, S. -L.; Luo, K. Q.; Xu, H. -X. Xanthones with growth

inhibition against HeLa cells from Garcinia xipshuanbannaensis. Phytochemistry 69 (2008) : 2187-2192.

- [229] Kuemmerle, J.; Jiang, S.; Tseng, B.; Kasibhatla, S.; Drewe, J.; Cai, S. X. Synthesis of caged 2,3,3a,7a-tetrahydro-3,6-methanobenzofuran-7(6H)ones: Evaluating the minimum structure for apoptosis induction by gambogic acid. <u>Bioorg. Med. Chem</u>. 16 (2008) : 4233-4241.
- [230] Kamei, T.; Shindo, M.; Shishido, K. First enantioselective total synthesis of
 (-)-heliannuol C. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 44 (2003) : 8505-8507.
- [231] Le Gall, N.; Luart, D.; Salauen, J. -Y.; Talarmin, J.; des Abbayes, H.; Toupet, L.; Menendez, N.; Varret, F. Synthesis and characterization of high-spin [(CO)₃FeII(CO₂R)₃]₂FeII complexes formed by thermolysis of *cis*-(CO)₄Fe(CO₂R)₂ (R = Me, *t*-Bu, allyl, 1,1'-dimethylallyl). X-ray crystal structure of the allyl derivative. <u>Organometallics</u> 21 (2002) : 1775-1781.
- [232] Evans, P. A.; Nelson, J. D. Regioselective rhodium-catalyzed allylic alkylation with a modified Wilkinson's catalyst. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 39 (1998) : 1725-1728.
- [233] Gozzo, F. C.; Fernandes, S. A.; Rodrigues, D. C.; Eberlin, M. N.; Marsaioli, A. J. Regioselectivity in aromatic Claisen rearrangements. <u>J. Org. Chem</u>. 68 (2003) : 5493-5499.
- [234] Pettus, T. R. R.; Chen, X. -T.; Danishefsky, S. J. A fully synthetic route to the neurotrophic illicinones by sequential aromatic claisen rearrangements. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 120 (1998) : 12684-12685.
- [235] Pettus, T. R. R.; Inoue, M.; Chen, X. -T.; Danishefsky, S. J. A fully synthetic route to the neurotrophic illicinones: syntheses of tricycloillicinone and bicycloillicinone aldehyde. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 122 (2000) : 6160-6168.
- [236] Siddaiah, V.; Maheswara, M.; Rao, C. V.; Venkateswarlu, S.; Subbaraju, G. V. Synthesis, structural revision, and antioxidant activities of antimutagenic homoisoflavonoids from Hoffmanosseggia intricata. <u>Bioorg. Med.</u> <u>Chem. Lett.</u> 17 (2007) : 1288-1290.
- [237] Kogen, H.; Tago, K.; Kaneko, S.; Hamano, K.; Onodera, K.; Haruyama, H.; Minagawa, K.; Kinoshita, T.; Ishikawa, T.; *et al.* Schizostatin, a novel squalene synthase inhibitor produced by the mushroom, Schizophyllum

commune. II. Structure elucidation and total synthesis. <u>J. Antibiot</u>. 49 (1996) : 624-630.

- [238] Satam, V.; Harad, A.; Pati, H. 2-Iodoxybenzoic acid (IBX): an efficient hypervalent iodine reagent. <u>Tetrahedron</u> In Press, Corrected Proof.
- [239] Piccialli, V.; Borbone, N.; Oliviero, G. Ruthenium-catalyzed oxidative cyclization of 1,7-dienes. A novel diasteroselective synthesis of 2,7disubstituted trans-oxepane diols. <u>Tetrahedron Lett</u>. 48 (2007) : 5131-5135.
- [240] Khripach, V. A.; Zhabinskii, V. N.; Konstantinova, O. V.; Khripach, N. B.; Antonchick, A. P. Synthesis of 24-Functionalized Oxysterols. <u>Russ. J.</u> <u>Bioorg. Chem.</u> 28 (2002) : 257-261.
- [241] Paizs, C.; Bartlewski-Hof, U.; Retey, J. Investigation of the mechanism of action of pyrogallol-phloroglucinol transhydroxylase by using putative intermediates. <u>Chem. Eur. J.</u> 13 (2007) : 2805-2811.
- [242] Yu, J.; Guo, Q. -L.; You, Q. -D.; Zhao, L.; Gu, H. -Y.; Yang, Y.; Zhang, H. -w.; Tan, Z.; Wang, X. Gambogic acid-induced G2/M phase cell-cycle arrest via disturbing CDK7-mediated phosphorylation of CDC2/p34 in human gastric carcinoma BGC-823 cells. <u>Carcinogenesis</u> 28 (2007) : 632-638.
- [243] Guo, Q. -L.; Zhao, L.; You, Q. -D.; Wu, Z. -Q.; Gu, H. -Y. Gambogic acid inducing apoptosis in human gastric adenocarcinoma SGC-7901 cells. <u>Chin. J. Nat. Med.</u> 2 (2004) : 106-110.
- [244] Reed, J. C.; Tomaselli, K. J. Drug discovery opportunities from apoptosis research. <u>Curr. Opin. Biotechnol</u>. 11 (2000) : 586-592.
- [245] Reed, J. C. Dysregulation of apoptosis in cancer. <u>J. Clin. Oncol</u>. 17 (1999) : 2941-2953.
- [246] Wesche-Soldato, D. E.; Swan, R. Z.; Chung, C. -S.; Ayala, A. The apoptotic pathway as a therapeutic target in sepsis. <u>Current Drug Targets</u> 8 (2007) : 493-500.
- [247] van Gurp, M.; Festjens, N.; van Loo, G.; Saelens, X.; Vandenabeele, P. Mitochondrial intermembrane proteins in cell death. <u>Biochem. Biophys.</u> <u>Res. Commun.</u> 304 (2003): 487-497.

- [248] Acehan, D.; Jiang, X.; Morgan, D. G.; Heuser, J. E.; Wang, X.; Akey, C. W. Three-dimensional structure of the apoptosome: implications for assembly, procaspase-9 binding, and activation. <u>Mol. Cell</u> 9 (2002) : 423-432.
- [249] Beurel, E.; Jope, R. S. The paradoxical pro- and anti-apoptotic actions of GSK3 in the intrinsic and extrinsic apoptosis signaling pathways. <u>Prog.</u> <u>Neurobiol</u>. 79 (2006) : 173-189.
- [250] Rapp, U. R.; Rennefahrt, U.; Troppmair, J. Bcl-2 proteins: master switches at the intersection of death signaling and the survival control by Raf kinases. <u>Mol. Cell Res</u>. 1644 (2004) : 149-158.
- [251] Catz, S. D.; Johnson, J. L. BCL-2 in prostate cancer: a minireview. <u>Apoptosis</u> 8 (2003): 29-37.
- [252] Kim, R.; Tanabe, K.; Uchida, Y.; Emi, M.; Inoue, H.; Toge, T. Current status of the molecular mechanisms of anticancer drug-induced apoptosis. The contribution of molecular-level analysis to cancer chemotherapy. <u>Cancer</u> <u>Chemother. Pharmacol.</u> 50 (2002) : 343-352.
- [253] Gottesman, M. M.; Pastan, I. Biochemistry of multidrug resistance mediated by the multidrug transporter. <u>Annu. Rev. Biochem</u>. 62 (1993) : 385-427.
- [254] Simon, S.; Roy, D.; Schindler, M. Intracellular pH and the control of multidrug resistance. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91 (1994) : 1128-1132.
- [255] McKenna, S. L.; Cotter, T. G. Apoptosis in leukemia. <u>Apoptosis Cancer</u> (1997): 192-221.

จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

APPENDICES

ศูนย์วิทยทรัพยากร จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย

Identification code	CCDC-737621	
Empirical formula	C23 H24 O4	
Formula weight	364.42	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P2(1)/c	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 10.2829(5) Å	<i>α</i> = 90°.
	b = 13.7839(7) Å	β=109.118(2)°.
	c = 13.8591(8) Å	$\gamma = 90^{\circ}$.
Volume	1856.02(17) Å ³	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.304 Mg/m ³	
Absorption coefficient	0.711 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	776	
Crystal size	$0.33 \ge 0.22 \ge 0.08 \text{ mm}^3$	
Crystal color, habit	Colorless Plate	
Theta range for data collection	4.55 to 68.30°.	
Index ranges	-12<=h<=12, -16<=k<=	16, - 15<=l<=16
Reflections collected	10317	
Independent reflections	3330 [R(int) = 0.0251]	
Completeness to theta = 65.00°	98.4 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.914 and 0.789	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	3330 / 0 / 249	
Goodness-of-fit on F2	1.087	
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0380, wR2 = 0.1066	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0414, $wR2 = 0.1092$	
Extinction coefficient	0.0019(3)	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.314 and -0.219 e.Å ⁻³	

 Table A1 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound 196

Identification code	CCDC-737622	
Empirical formula	C20 H26 O5	
Formula weight	346.41	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P2(1)/n	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 10.9193(4) Å	<i>α</i> =90°.
	b = 12.8300(5) Å	β=105.650(2)°.
	c = 13.3814(5) Å	$\gamma = 90^{\circ}$.
Volume	1805.16(12) Å ³	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.275 Mg/m ³	
Absorption coefficient	0.739 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	744	
Crystal size	$0.30 \ge 0.20 \ge 0.08 \text{ mm}^3$	
Crystal color, habit	Colorless Rod	
Theta range for data collection	4.66 to 68.40°.	
Index ranges	-13<=h<=13, -15<=k<=	15, - 15<=l<=11
Reflections collected	11208	
Independent reflections	3199 [R(int) = 0.0345]	
Completeness to theta = 60.00°	98.2 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.9432 and 0.8087	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	3199 / 0 / 233	
Goodness-of-fit on F2	1.003	
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0343, $wR2 = 0.0864$	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0422, $wR2 = 0.0916$	
Extinction coefficient	0.00144(19)	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.267 and -0.173 e.Å ⁻³	

Table A2 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C8

Identification code	CCDC-737623	
Empirical formula	C20 H26 O5	
Formula weight	346.41	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P2(1)/n	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 8.0045(2) Å	<i>α</i> =90°.
	b = 13.2751(4) Å	β=92.4170(10)°.
	c = 16.4708(5) Å	$\gamma = 90^{\circ}$.
Volume	1748.64(9) Å ³	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.316 Mg/m ³	
Absorption coefficient	0.763 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	744	
Crystal size	$0.33 \ge 0.30 \ge 0.27 \text{ mm}^3$	
Crystal color, habit	Colorless Block	
Theta range for data collection	4.28 to 68.15°.	
Index ranges	-9<=h<=9, -15<=k<=15	i, - 19<=l<=15
Reflections collected	13879	
Independent reflections	3087 [R(int) = 0.0209]	
Completeness to theta = 60.00°	97.3 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.919 and 0.791	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	3087 / 0 / 233	
Goodness-of-fit on F2	1.043	
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0315, wR2 = 0.0739	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0322, $wR2 = 0.0744$	
Extinction coefficient	0.0044(2)	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.293 and -0.185 e.Å ⁻³	

 Table A3 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C9

Identification code	737624	
Empirical formula	C19 H24 O4	
Formula weight	316.38	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Orthorhombic	
Space group	Pbca	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 7.6777(4) \text{ Å}$ $\alpha = 90^{\circ}.$	
	$b = 12.8146(8) \text{ Å} \qquad \beta = 90^{\circ}.$	
	$c = 33.0175(18) \text{ Å} \qquad \gamma = 90^{\circ}.$	
Volume	3248.5(3) Å ³	
Z	8	
Density (calculated)	1.294 Mg/m ³	
Absorption coefficient	0.724 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	1360	
Crystal size	$0.42 \ge 0.38 \ge 0.08 \text{ mm}^3$	
Crystal color, habit	Colorlesss Plate	
Theta range for data collection	6.36 to 68.23°.	
Index ranges	-9<=h<=7, -15<=k<=13, -39<=l<=39	
Reflections collected	14719	
Independent reflections	2918 [R(int) = 0.0579]	
Completeness to theta = 55.00°	98.9 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.9444 and 0.7508	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	2918 / 0 / 213	
Goodness-of-fit on F2	1.014	
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0396, $wR2 = 0.0951$	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0593, $wR2 = 0.1051$	
Extinction coefficient	0.00068(13)	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.303 and -0.164 e.Å-3	

 $Table \ A4 \ Crystal \ data \ and \ structure \ refinement \ for \ Compound \ C19$

Identification code	CCDC-737625	
Empirical formula	C23 H22 O6	
Formula weight	394.41	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Triclinic	
Space group	P-1	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 9.8298(5) Å	α= 89.130(3)°.
	b = 9.8418(4) Å	β= 89.002(4)°.
	c = 20.5815(9) Å	$\gamma = 67.618(3)^{\circ}$.
Volume	1840.76(14) Å ³	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.423 Mg/m ³	
Absorption coefficient	0.849 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	832	
Crystal size	$0.25 \ge 0.18 \ge 0.12 \text{ mm}^3$	
Crystal color, habit	Colorless Block	
Theta range for data collection	4.30 to 65.15°.	
Index ranges	-10<=h<=11, -10<=k<=10, -16<=l<=21	
Reflections collected	13913	
Independent reflections	4995 [R(int) = 0.0559]	
Completeness to theta = 60.00°	95.9 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.9050 and 0.8158	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	4995 / 0 / 530	
Goodness-of-fit on F2	1.083	
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0640, wR2 = 0.1547	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0783, $wR2 = 0.1654$	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.619 and -0.309 e.Å ⁻³	

Table A5 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C29 $\,$

Identification code	CCDC-737626	
Empirical formula	C28 H35 N O4	
Formula weight	449.57	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	0.71073 Å	
Crystal system	Triclinic	
Space group	P-1	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 9.8106(7) Å	α=106.4770(10)°.
	b = 10.1395(8) Å	β=93.9620(10)°.
	c = 12.1918(9) Å	$\gamma = 92.8280(10)^{\circ}$.
Volume	1157.17(15) Å3	
Z	2	
Density (calculated)	1.290 Mg/m^3	
Absorption coefficient	0.085 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	484	
Crystal size	$0.40 \ge 0.40 \ge 0.30 \text{ mm}^3$	
Crystal color, habit	Colorless Plate	
Theta range for data collection	1.75 to 27.50°.	
Index ranges	-12<=h<=12, -13<=k<=	-13, - 15<=l<=15
Reflections collected	9915	
Independent reflections	5073 [R(int) = 0.0157]	
Completeness to theta = 27.50°	95.2 %	
Absorption correction Semi-empirica	l from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.9749 and 0.9667	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	5073 / 0 / 298	
Goodness-of-fit on F2	1.095	
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0468, wR2 = 0.1261	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0530, $wR2 = 0.1308$	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.422 and -0.351 e.Å ⁻³	

Table A6 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C35

Identification code	CCDC-614936	
Empirical formula	C24 H28 O5	
Formula weight	396.46	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	0.71073 Å	
Crystal system	Triclinic	
Space group	P-1	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 10.5010(10) \text{ Å}$ $\alpha = 112.0840(10)^{\circ}.$	
	b = 14.3480(14) Å β = 90.4770(10)°.	
	$c = 14.6990(14) \text{ Å}$ $\gamma = 104.1960(10)^{\circ}.$	
Volume	1977.0(3) Å ³	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.332 Mg/m ³	
Absorption coefficient	0.092 mm ⁻¹	
F(000)	848	
Crystal size	$0.20 \ge 0.20 \ge 0.10 \text{ mm}^3$	
Crystal color, habit	Colorless Block	
Theta range for data collection	2.21 to 28.22°.	
Index ranges	-13<=h<=13, -18<=k<=18, -19<=l<=19	
Reflections collected	20632	
Independent reflections	8823 [R(int) = 0.0209]	
Completeness to theta = 25.00°	99.3 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.9908 and 0.9818	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²	
Data / restraints / parameters	8823 / 0 / 533	
Goodness-of-fit on F2	1.021	
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0502, wR2 = 0.1287	
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0583, $wR2 = 0.1345$	
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.749 and -0.301 e.Å ⁻³	

Table A7 Crystal data and structure refinement for Compound C36



Figure A1 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C2



Figure A2 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C2



Figure A3 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C3a



Figure A4 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C3a


Figure A5 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C3b



Figure A6 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C3b



Figure A7 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl 1*H*imidazole-1-carboxylate



Figure A8 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of 2-methylbut-3-en-2-yl 1*H*-imidazole-1-carboxylate



Figure A9 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C3c



Figure A10 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C3c



Figure A11 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C4



Figure A12 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C4



Figure A13 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C7



Figure A14 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C7



Figure A15 The ¹H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 400 MHz) of compound C15



Figure A16 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 100 MHz) of compound C15



Figure A17 The ¹H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 400 MHz) of compound C16



Figure A18 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 100 MHz) of compound C16



Figure A19 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C17



Figure A20 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C17



Figure A21 The ¹H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 400 MHz) of compound C24



Figure A22 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 100 MHz) of compound C24



Figure A23 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C25



Figure A24 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C25



Figure A25 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound 196



Figure A26 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound 196



Figure A27 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C26



Figure A28 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C26



Figure A29 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C31



Figure A30 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 100 MHz) of compound C31



Figure A31 The ¹H NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 400 MHz) of compound C32



Figure A32 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (DMSO-d₆, 100 MHz) of compound C32



Figure A33 The ¹H NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) of compound C33



Figure A34 The ¹³C NMR spectrum (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) of compound C33

VITA

Miss Oraphin Chantarasriwong was born on November 11, 1982 in Phitsanulok, Thailand. She received a Bachelor and Master Degree of Science in Chemistry from Chulalongkorn University in 2004 and 2006. Since then, she has been a graduate student studying Organic Chemistry at Chulalongkorn University. During the study, she was supported by research grant for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Program in Chemistry from the Thailand Research Fund for a Royal Golden Jubilee Ph.D. fellowship and Center for Petroleum, Petrochemicals, and Advanced Materials.

Her present address is 1154 Soi 40 (Sriburapa Soi. 6) Sriburapa Rd., Klongchan, Bangkapi, Bangkok 10240, Thailand.

